u-blox 5/6 Receiver Description (Module) Including Protocol Specification

Abstract

The Receiver Description Including Protocol Specification describes the firmware features, specifications and configuration for u-blox 5 and u-blox 6 high performance GPS receiver modules. u-blox 5 and u-blox 6 firmware includes many features and configuration settings to customize receiver behavior to the user's specific needs.

The Receiver Description provides an overview and conceptual details of the supported features. The Protocol Specification details the NMEA and UBX protocols and serves as a reference tool.

www.u-blox.com





Document Information	1		
Title	u-blox 5/6 Receiver Description (Module)		
Subtitle	Including Protocol Specification		
Document type	Manual		
Document number	GPS-SW-09017-A	38967	, 16 Feb 2010
Document status	Revision for FW 6.02 (Public Release)		

This document and the use of any information contained therein, is subject to the acceptance of the u-blox terms and conditions. They can be downloaded from www.u-blox.com. u-blox makes no warranties based on the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. u-blox reserves all rights to this document and the information contained herein. Reproduction, use or disclosure to third parties without express permission is strictly prohibited. Copyright © 2010, u-blox AG.



Table of Contents

Rece	eiver Description	. 1
	Overview	. 1
	Serial Communication Ports Description	. 1
	UART Ports	. 1
	USB Port	. 2
	DDC Port	. 2
	Read Access	. 2
	Random Read Access	. 3
	Current Address Read	. 4
	Write Access	. 4
	SPI Port	. 5
	Read Access	. 5
	Back-To-Back Read and Write Access	. 5
	How to change between protocols	. 6
	Forcing a Receiver Reset	. 6
	Receiver Configuration	. 8
	Configuration Concept	. 8
	Organization of the Configuration Sections	. 8
	Permanent Configuration Storage Media	. 9
	Receiver Default Configuration	10
	Power Management	10
	Maximum Performance Mode	10
	Eco Mode	10
	Power Save Mode	10
	Configuring Power Save Mode	11
	Update-, search period & grid offset	11
	Long update periods	11
	Short updates periods	11
	Infinite periods	12
	Acquisition timeout & ON-Time	12
	Maintain fast start-up	12
	Communication & wake-up	12
	Pin Control	12
	FixNow Interface	13
	Default settings	13
	Operation	14
	Satellite Data Download	15
	Expected GPS Performance	15
	Peak Current Reduction	15
	Power On/Off command	15



SBAS Configuration Settings Description	15
SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)	15
SBAS Features	17
SBAS Configuration	18
NMEA Protocol Configuration	19
Time Mode Configuration	19
Introduction	19
Fixed Position	19
Survey-in	20
Navigation Configuration Settings Description	20
Platform settings	20
Navigation Input Filters	21
Navigation Output Filters	21
Static Hold	22
Degraded Navigation	22
2D Navigation	22
Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning	22
Timepulse	23
Recommendations	23
Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 6)	24
Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP5	24
Example 1:	25
Example 2:	26
Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 5)	27
Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP	27
Example:	28
Remote Inventory	28
Description	29
Usage	29
Receiver Status Monitoring	29
Input/Output system	29
Jamming/Interference Indicator	30
Aiding and Acquisition	30
Introduction	30
Startup Strategies	30
Aiding / Assisted GPS (AGPS)	31
Aiding Data	31
Aiding Sequence	31
AssistNow Online	31
AssistNow Offline	
Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview	
Message specifics	33
Range checks	
Changing ALP files	



	Sample Code	34
	Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview	34
	Download Procedure	34
	Timemark	35
NM	EA Protocol	37
	Protocol Overview	37
	Latitude and Longitude Format	38
	Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode	39
	NMEA Messages Overview	40
	Standard Messages	41
	GGA	41
	GLL	43
	GSA	44
	GSV	45
	RMC	46
	VTG	47
	GRS	48
	GST	49
	ZDA	50
	GBS	51
	DTM	52
	GPQ	53
	TXT	54
	Proprietary Messages	55
	UBX,00	55
	UBX,03	57
	UBX,04	59
	UBX	60
	UBX,40	
	UBX,41	62
UBX	(Protocol	63
	UBX Protocol Key Features	
	UBX Packet Structure	
	UBX Class IDs	63
	UBX Payload Definition Rules	
	Structure Packing	
	Message Naming	
	Number Formats	
	UBX Checksum	
	UBX Message Flow	
	Acknowledgement	
	Polling Mechanism	
	UBX Messages Overview	
	NAV (0x01)	
		. 5



NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)	. 70
Position Solution in ECEF	. 70
NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)	. 70
Geodetic Position Solution	. 70
NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)	. 71
Receiver Navigation Status	. 71
NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)	. 72
Dilution of precision	. 72
NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)	. 73
Navigation Solution Information	. 73
NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)	. 74
Velocity Solution in ECEF	. 74
NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)	. 75
Velocity Solution in NED	. 75
NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)	. 75
GPS Time Solution	. 75
NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)	. 76
UTC Time Solution	. 76
NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)	. 77
Clock Solution	. 77
NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)	. 77
Space Vehicle Information	. 77
NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)	. 79
SBAS Status Data	. 79
RXM (0x02)	. 81
RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)	. 81
Raw Measurement Data	. 81
RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)	. 82
Subframe Buffer	. 82
RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)	. 82
SV Status Info	. 82
RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)	. 84
Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data	. 84
Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV	. 84
GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message	. 85
RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)	. 85
Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data	
Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV	. 86
GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	
RXM-POSREQ (0x02 0x40)	
Request position fix in Power Management mode	
RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)	
Requests a Power Management task	. 87
INF (0x04)	. 89



	INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)	89
	ASCII String output, indicating an error	89
	INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)	89
	ASCII String output, indicating a warning	89
	INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)	90
	ASCII String output, with informational contents	90
	INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)	90
	ASCII String output, indicating test output	90
	INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)	91
	ASCII String output, indicating debug output	91
ACK	((0x05)	92
	ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)	92
	Message Not-Acknowledged	92
	ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)	92
	Message Acknowledged	92
CFG	(0x06)	93
	CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)	93
	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port	93
	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port	93
	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART	94
	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port	95
	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port	97
	Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port	98
	CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)	100
	Poll a message configuration	100
	Set Message Rate(s)	100
	Set Message Rate	101
	CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)	101
	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol	101
	Information message configuration	102
	CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)	103
	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures	103
	CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)	104
	Poll Datum Setting	104
	Set Standard Datum	104
	Set User-defined Datum	104
	Get currently selected Datum	105
	CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)	106
	Poll TimePulse Parameters	106
	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	106
	CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)	107
	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	107
	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings	108
	CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)	108



	Clear, Save and Load configurations	108
	CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)	110
	Poll FXN configuration	110
	RXM FixNOW configuration	110
	CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)	111
	RXM configuration	111
	CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)	112
	Poll Antenna Control Settings	112
	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	112
	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings	113
	CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)	114
	SBAS Configuration	114
	CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)	116
	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration	116
	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration	116
	CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)	117
	Poll a USB configuration	117
	Get/Set USB Configuration	118
	CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)	119
	Poll Time Mode Settings	119
	Time Mode Settings	119
	CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)	120
	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings	120
	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings	120
	CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)	121
	Poll Navigation Engine Settings	121
	Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings	
	CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)	
	Poll Timepulse Parameters	123
	Poll TimePulse Parameters	123
	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters	124
	CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)	125
	Power Management configuration	125
	CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)	
	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory	
МО	DN (0x0A)	
	MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)	128
	I/O Subsystem Status	
	MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)	
	Receiver/Software Version	
	Receiver/Software/ROM Version	
	MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)	
	Message Parse and Process Status	
	MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)	



	Receiver Buffer Status	130
	MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)	130
	Transmitter Buffer Status	130
	MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)	131
	Hardware Status	131
	Hardware Status	132
	MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)	134
	Extended Hardware Status	134
	MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)	135
	Receiver Status Information	135
AID	(0x0B)	136
	AID-REQ (0x0B 0x00)	136
	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data	136
	AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)	136
	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data	136
	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift	137
	AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)	138
	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	138
	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters	139
	AID-DATA (0x0B 0x10)	140
	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data	140
	AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)	140
	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data	140
	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV	141
	GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message	141
	AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)	142
	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data	142
	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV	142
	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message	142
	AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)	143
	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	143
	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	144
	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	145
	AID-ALP (0x0B 0x50)	145
	ALP file data transfer to the receiver	145
	Mark end of data transfer	146
	Acknowledges a data transfer	146
	Indicate problems with a data transfer	147
	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	147
	Poll the AlmanacPlus status	148
TIM	I (0x0D)	149
	TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)	149
	Timepulse Timedata	149
	TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)	150



Time mark data	150
TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)	151
Survey-in data	151
Appendix	152
u-blox 5/6 Default Settings	152
Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)	152
Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)	152
Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)	152
Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)	152
Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)	153
Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)	153
Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)	154
Power Save Mode configuration settings (UBX-CFG-PM)	154
Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)	154
SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)	155
Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)	155
Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)	155
Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)	155
NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)	156
INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)	156
Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)	156
Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)	157
u-blox 5 and u-blox 6 Standard firmware versions	157
Geodetic Datum	158
Predefined Datum	158
Ellipsoids	164
Rotation and Scale	164
Related Documents	166
Overview	166
Related Documents (Modules)	166
u-blox 5	166
u-blox 6	166
Contact	167
Headquarters	167
Offices	167



Receiver Description

Overview

The Receiver Description including Protocol Specification is an important resource for integrating and configuring your u-blox 5 or u-blox 6 GPS receiver. This document has a modular structure and it is not necessary to read it from the beginning to the end. There are 2 main sections: The Receiver Description and the Protocol Specification.

The Receiver Description describes the software aspects of system features and configuration of u-blox 5 and u-blox 6 GPS technology. The Receiver Description is structured according to functionalities, with links provided to the corresponding NMEA and UBX messages, which are described in the Protocol Specification.

The Protocol Specification is a reference describing the software messages used by your u-blox receiver and is organized by the specific NMEA and UBX messages.

Serial Communication Ports Description

u-blox positioning technology come with a highly flexible communication interface. It supports both the NMEA and the proprietary UBX protocol. It is truly multi-port and multi-protocol capable. Each protocol (UBX, NMEA) can be assigned to several ports at the same time (multi-port capability) with individual settings (e.g. baud rate, messages enabled, etc.) for each port. It is even possible to assign more than one protocol (e.g. UBX protocol and NMEA at the same time) to a single port (multi-protocol capability), which is particularly useful for debugging purposes.

The UBX and/or NMEA protocol must be activated to get a message on a port using the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-PRT, which also allows to change port-specific settings (baud rate, address etc.). See CFG-MSG for a description of the mechanism of enabling and disabling messages.

UART Ports

One or two universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (<u>UART</u>) ports are featured, that can be used to transmit GPS measurements, monitor status information and configure the receiver. See our online product selector <u>matrix</u> for availability.

The serial ports consist of an RX and a TX line. Neither handshaking signals nor hardware flow control signals are available. These serial ports operate in asynchronous mode. The baud rates can be configured individually for each serial port. However, there is no support for setting different baud rates for reception and transmission or for different protocols on the same port.

Possible UART Interface Configurations

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits
4800	8	none	1
9600	8	none	1
19200	8	none	1
38400	8	none	1
57600	8	none	1
115200	8	none	1



If too much data is being configured for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages shall be output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer's space is exceeded, the receiver will deactivate messages automatically.



In order to ensure data validity a communication timeout of 2 sec is implemented for all



communication interfaces (SPI, DDC, USB, UART). If for any reason transmission is not complete within this time the data is discarded. In case of UART this might lead to loss of messages if the number of bytes to transmit and the chosen baud rate are such that the transmission cannot complete within the timeout period. This applies to FW 6 and earlier revisions.

This potentially leads to loss of messages simply because there was not enough time to transmit them all. A workaround is to increase the baud rate or decrease the number of messages with the goal of completing the transmission within ~1sec (conservative approach).

Please note that for protocols such as NMEA or UBX, it does not make sense to change the default values of word length (data bits) since these properties are defined by the protocol, not by the electrical interface.

See CFG-PRT for UART for a description on the contents of the UART port configuration message.

USB Port

One USB (<u>Universal Serial Bus</u>) port is featured. See our online product selector <u>matrix</u> for availability. This port can be used for communication purposes and to power the GPS receiver.

The USB interface supports two different power modes:

- In the *Self Powered Mode* the receiver is powered by its own power supply. **VDDUSB** is used to detect the availability of the USB port, i.e. whether the the receiver is connected to a USB host.
- In the *Bus Powered Mode* the device is powered by the USB bus, therefore no additional power supply is needed. The default maximum current that can be drawn by the receiver is 100 mA for u-blox 6 (120 mA for u-blox 5) in that mode. See CFG-USB for a description on how to change this maximum. Configuring the Bus Powered Mode implies that the device enters a low power state with disabled GPS functionality when the host suspends the device, e.g. when the host is put into stand-by mode.



The voltage range for **VDDUSB** is specified from 3.0V to 3.6V, which differs slightly from the specification for VCC

DDC Port

A DDC Bus (<u>Display Data Channel</u>) is implemented, which is a 2-wire communication interface compatible with the I2C standard (<u>Inter-Integrated Circuit</u>). See our online product selector <u>matrix</u> for availability.

In contrast to all other interfaces, the DDC is not able to communicate in full-duplex mode, i.e. TX and RX are mutually exclusive. u-blox receivers act as a slave in the communication setup, therefore cannot initiate data transfers on their own. The master provides the data clock, therefore master and slave don't need to be configured to use the same baud rate. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave.



The baud rate clock provided by the master must not exceed 100kHz

The receiver's DDC address is set to 0x42 by default. This address can be changed by setting the mode field in CFG-PRT for DDC accordingly.

As the receiver will be run in slave mode and the physical layer lacks a handshake mechanism to inform the master about data availability, a layer has been inserted between the physical layer and the UBX and NMEA layer. The DDC implements a simple streaming interface that allows the constant polling of data, discarding everything that is not parseable. This means that the receiver returns 0xFF if no data is available.

If no data is polled for an extended period, the receiver temporarily stops writing data to the output buffer to prevent overflowing.

Read Access

To allow both polled access to the full message stream and quick access to the key data, the register layout

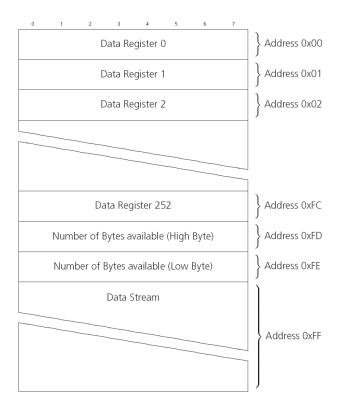


depicted in Figure *DDC Register Layout* is provided. The data registers 0 to 252, at addresses 0x00 to 0xFC, each 1 byte in size, contain information to be defined at a later point in time. At addresses 0xFD and 0xFE, the currently available number of bytes in the message stream can be read. At address 0xFF, the message stream is located. Subsequent reads from 0xFF return the messages in the transmit buffer, byte by byte. If the number of bytes read exceeds the number of bytes indicated, the payload is padded using the value 0xFF.



The registers 0x00 to 0xFC will be defined in a later firmware release. Do not use them, as they don't provide any meaningful data!

DDC Register Layout

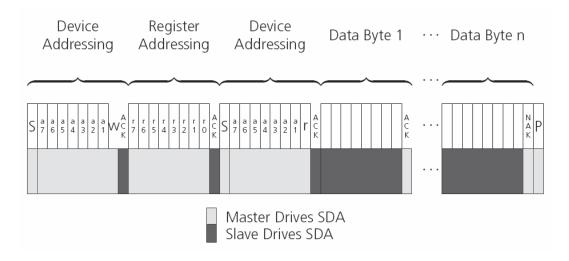


Random Read Access

Random read operations allow the master to access any register in a random manner. To perform this type of read operation, first the register address to read from must be written to the receiver (see Figure *DDC Random Read Access*). Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Next, the 8-bit address of the register to be read must be written to the bus. Following the receiver's acknowledge, the master again triggers a start condition and writes the device address, but this time the RW bit is a logic high to initiate the read access. Now, the master can read 1 to RW bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read. After every byte being read, the internal address counter is incremented by one, saturating at CRW. This saturation means, that, after having read all registers coming after the initially set register address, the raw message stream can be read.



DDC Random Read Access

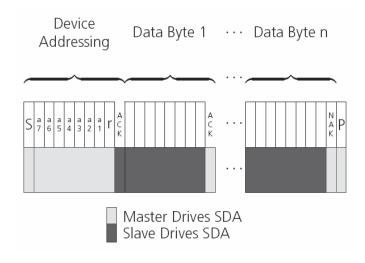


Current Address Read

The receiver contains an address counter that maintains the address of the last register accessed, internally incremented by one. Therefore, if the previous read access was to address n (n is any legal address), the next current address read operation would access data from address n+1 (see Figure DDC Current Address Read Access). Upon receipt of the device address with the n bit set to one, the receiver issues an acknowledge and the master can read 1 to n bytes from the receiver, generating a not-acknowledge and a stop condition after the last byte being read.

To allow direct access to streaming data, the internal address counter is initialized to 0xFF, meaning that current address reads without a preceding random read access return the raw message stream. The address counter can be set to another address at any point in time using a random read access.

DDC Current Address Read Access



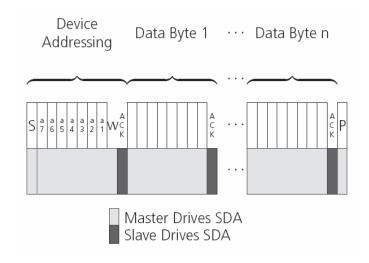
Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX messages (and NMEA messages) to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. Therefore, the register set mentioned in section Read Access is not writable. Following the start condition from the master, the 7-bit device address and the RW bit (which is a logic low for write access) are clocked onto the bus by the master transmitter. The receiver answers with an acknowledge (logic low) to indicate that it is responsible for the given address. Now, the master can write 2 to



N bytes to the receiver, generating stop condition after the last byte being written. The number of data bytes must be at least 2 to properly distinguish from the write access to set the address counter in random read accesses.

DDC Write Access



SPI Port

An SPI bus (<u>Serial Peripheral Interface Bus</u>) is available with selected receivers. See our online product selector <u>matrix</u> for availability. The SPI is a four-wire synchronous communication interface; In contrast to UART the master provides a clock, meaning that master and slave don't need to be configured to use the same baud rate. Moreover, a baud rate setting is not applicable for the slave. SPI modes 0-3 are implemented and can be configured using the field mode.spiMode in CFG-PRT for SPI (default is SPI mode 0).



The baud rate clock provided by the master must not exceed 100 kHz (for u-blox 5 25 kHz)

Read Access

As the register mode is not implemented for the SPI port, only the UBX/NMEA message stream is provided. This stream is accessed using the Back-To-Back Read and Write Access (see section Back-To-Back Read and Write Access). When no data is available to be written to the receiver, MOSI should be held logic high, i.e. all bytes written to the receiver are set to OxFF.

In order to prevent the receiver from being busy parsing the incoming data, the parsing process is stopped after 50 subsequent bytes containing 0xFF. The parsing process gets re-enabled with the first byte not equal to 0xFF. The number of bytes to wait for deactivation (50 by default) can be adjusted using the field mode.ffCnt in CFG-PRT for SPI.

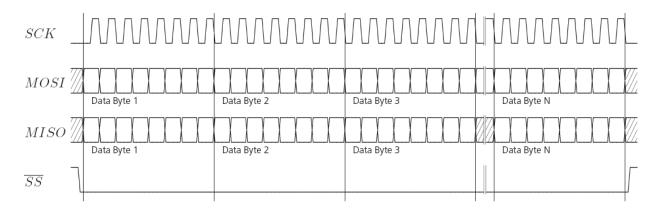
If the receiver has no more data to send, it pulls MISO to logic high, i.e. all bytes transmitted are set to 0xFF. This means that the master should ignore all 0xFF which are not part of a message. It can resume data processing as soon as the first byte not equalling 0xFF is received.

Back-To-Back Read and Write Access

The receiver does not provide any write access except for writing UBX messages (and eventually NMEA messages) to the receiver, such as configuration or aiding data. For every byte written to the receiver, a byte must be read from the receiver; the master writes to MOSI and, at the same time, it reads from MISO. The data on MISO represents the results from a current address read, returning 0xFF when no more data is available.



SPI Back-To-Back Read/Write Access



How to change between protocols

Reconfiguring a port from one protocol to another is a two-step process:

- First of all, the preferred protocol(s) needs to be enabled to a port using CFG-PRT. One port can handle several protocols at the same time (e.g. NMEA and UBX). By default, all ports are configured for UBX and NMEA protocol so in most cases, it's not necessary to change the port settings at all. Port settings can be viewed and changed using the CFG-PRT messages.
- As a second step, activate certain messages on each port using CFG-MSG.



Despite the fact that concatenation of several configurations is still possible on receivers before u-blox 5, the use of this feature is discouraged as it won't work on receivers from u-blox 5 and above. u-blox 5 has 6 I/O ports, so backwards compatibility is dropped at this point.

Forcing a Receiver Reset

Typically, in GPS receivers, one distinguishes between Cold-, Warm- and Hotstarts, depending on the type of valid information the receiver has at the time of the restart.

- **Coldstart** In this startup mode, the receiver has **no** a-priori information on last position, time, velocity, frequency etc. Therefore, the receiver has to search the full time- and frequency space, and also all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is being tracked to decode ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there are sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.
- Warmstart In warmstart mode, the receiver has approximate information of time, position, and coarse data on Satellite positions (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a warmstart if it has been powered down for more than 4 hours. For this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the section on Aiding and Acquisition.
- **Hotstart** In Hotstart, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method.

In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of



maintaining/losing such a-priori data between restarts. For that, the CFG-RST message offers the navBbrMask field, where Hot-, Warm- and Coldstarts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

The Reset Type can also be specified. This is not GPS-related, but the way the software restarts the system.

- **Hardware Reset** uses the on-chip Watchdog, in order to electrically reset the chip. This is an immediate, asynchronous reset. No Stop events are generated. This is equivalent to pulling the Reset signal on the receiver.
- **Controlled Software Reset** terminates all running processes in an orderly manner and, once the system is idle, restarts operation, reloads its configuration and starts to acquire and track GPS satellites
- **Controlled Software Reset (GPS only)** only restarts the GPS tasks, without reinitializing the full system or reloading any stored configuration.
- **Controlled GPS Stop** stops all GPS tasks. The receiver will not be restarted, but will stop any GPS related processing.
- Controlled GPS Start starts all GPS tasks.



Receiver Configuration

Configuration Concept

u-blox positioning technology is fully configurable with UBX protocol configuration messages (message class UBX-CFG). The configuration used by the GPS receiver during normal operation is termed "Current Configuration". The Current Configuration can be changed during normal operation by sending any UBX-CFG-XXX message to the receiver over an I/O port. The receiver will change its Current Configuration immediately after receiving the configuration message. The GPS receiver always uses only the Current Configuration.

Unless the Current Configuration is made permanent by using CFG-CFG as described below, the Current Configuration will be lost in case of (see message CFG-RST)

- a power cycle
- a hardware reset
- a (complete) controlled software reset

The Current Configuration can be made permanent (stored in a non-volatile memory) by saving it to the "Permanent Configuration". This is done by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **saveMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/save).

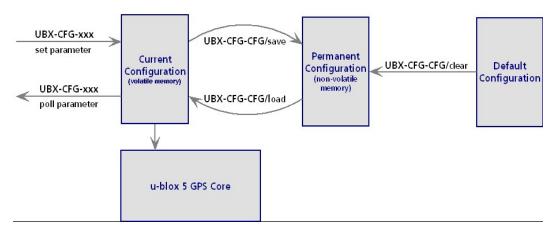
The Permanent Configurations are copied to the Current Configuration after start-up or when a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **loadMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/load) is sent to the receiver.

The Permanent Configuration can be restored to the receiver's Default Configuration by sending a UBX-CFG-CFG message with an appropriate **clearMask** (UBX-CFG-CFG/clear) to the receiver.

This only replaces the Permanent Configuration, not the Current Configuration. To make the receiver operate with the Default Configuration which was restored to the Permanent Configuration, a UBX-CFG-CFG/load command must be sent or the receiver must be reset.

The mentioned masks (saveMask, loadMask, clearMask) are 4 byte bit fields. Every bit represents one configuration sub-section. These sub-sections are defined in section "Organization of the Configuration Sections"). All three masks are part of every UBX-CFG-CFG message. Save, load and clear commands can be combined in the same message. Order of execution is clear, save, load.

The following diagram illustrates the process:



Organization of the Configuration Sections

The configuration is divided into several sub-sections. Each of these sub-sections corresponds to one or several UBX-CFG-XXX messages. The sub-section numbers in the following tables correspond to the bit position in the



masks mentioned above.

Configuration sub-sections on Antaris

sub-section	CFG messages	Description
0	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings
	UBX-CFG-USB	
1	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)
2	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)
3	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Navigation Parameter, Receiver Datum, Measurement and Navigation Rate
	UBX-CFG-DAT	setting, Timemode settings, SBAS settings, NMEA protocol settings
	UBX-CFG-RATE	
	UBX-CFG-SBAS	
	UBX-CFG-NMEA	
	UBX-CFG-TMODE	
4	UBX-CFG-TP	Timepulse Settings
5	N/A	Reserved for future low power modes
6-9	N/A	Reserved for EKF (Dead Reckoning) Receivers
10	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration
11-31	N/A	Reserved

Configuration sub-sections on u-blox 5 and u-blox 6

sub-section	CFG messages	Description	
0	UBX-CFG-PRT	Port and USB settings	
	UBX-CFG-USB		
1	UBX-CFG-MSG	Message settings (enable/disable, update rate)	
2	UBX-CFG-INF	Information output settings (Errors, Warnings, Notice, Test etc.)	
3	UBX-CFG-NAV5	Navigation Parameter, Receiver Datum, Measurement and Navigation Rate	
	UBX-CFG-DAT	setting, Timemode settings, SBAS settings, NMEA protocol settings	
	UBX-CFG-RATE		
	UBX-CFG-SBAS		
	UBX-CFG-NMEA		
	UBX-CFG-TMODE		
4	UBX-CFG-TP	Timepulse Settings	
5-7	N/A	Reserved	
8	N/A	Reserved for future SFDR configuration	
9	UBX-CFG-RINV	Remote Inventory configuration	
10	UBX-CFG-ANT	Antenna configuration	
11-31	N/A	Reserved	

Permanent Configuration Storage Media

The Current Configuration is stored in the receiver's volatile RAM. Hence, any changes made to the Current Configuration without saving will be lost in the events listed in the section above. By using UBX-CFG-CFG/save, the selected configuration sub-sections are saved to all non-volatile memories available:

- On-chip BBR (battery backed RAM). In order for the BBR to work, a backup battery must be applied to the receiver.
- External FLASH memory, where available.
- External EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory), where available via DDC (I2C compatible).



External serial FLASH memory, where available via SPI.

Receiver Default Configuration

Permanent Configurations can be reset to Default Configurations through a UBX-CFG-CFG/clear message. The receiver's Default Configuration is determined at system startup. Refer to specific product data sheet for further details.

Power Management

u-blox receivers support different power modes. These modes represent different strategies with which the receiver controls acquisition and tracking engines in order to achieve either the best possible performance or good performance with reduced power consumption.

A power mode is selected using the configuration message CFG-RXM.

Maximum Performance Mode

During a cold start, a receiver in Maximum Performance Mode deploys the acquisition engine continuously to search for all satellites. Once a position fix is determined (or if pre-positioning information is available) the acquisition engine is used to search for all satellites from the list of visible SVs, that are not being tracked.

Eco Mode

During a cold start, a receiver in Eco Mode functions exactly as in Maximum Performance Mode. Once a position fix can be calculated and a sufficient number of satellites are tracked, the acquisition engine is powered off resulting in significant power savings. In this mode, the tracking engine continuously tracks acquired satellites and acquires other available or emerging satellites.

Note that even if the acquisition engine is powered off, satellites continue to be acquired and tracked.

Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode (PSM) allows a reduction in system power consumption by selectively switching parts of the receiver on and off. PSM uses 4 different operation states: ON-state, OFF-state, Start-up state, and Power Optimized Tracking (POT) state.

- ON-state: Receiver continuously tracking and downloading data. Less power consumption than in start-up state.
- OFF-state: Receiver internally switched off. Back-up battery required.
- start-up: Receiver actively searching and acquiring signals. Maximum power consumption.
- POT-state: Receiver tracks signals but doesn't search for new signals and doesn't download data. C/NO must be above 30 dBHz.

A number of parameters can be configured to customize PSM to your specific needs. These parameters are listed in the following table:

Power Save Mode configuration options

Parameter	Description
Update Period	Time between two position fix attempts
Search Period	Time between two acquisition attempts if the receiver is unable to get a position fix
Grid Offset	Time offset of update grid with respect to GPS start of week
On Time	Time the receiver remains on after the first fix
Acq. Timeout	Minimum time after which the receiver stops acquisition and returns to OFF-state



Power Save Mode configuration options continued

Parameter	Description
WaitTimeFix	Wait for time fix before entering ON-state
Update RTC	Enables periodic Real Time Clock (RTC) update
Update Ephemeris	Enables periodic Ephemeris update
EXTINT Selection	Selects EXTINT pin used with pin control feature
EXTINT Forces ON	Enables force-ON pin control feature
EXTINT Forces OFF	Enables force-OFF pin control feature

Configuring Power Save Mode

Power Save Mode is configured using the UBX-CFG-PM message. Power Save Mode is enabled and disabled by the Power Mode field of the UBX-CFG-RXM message.

When PSM is enabled, communication with the receiver (e.g. disabling PSM) requires particular attention. This is because the receiver may be in Backup State and therefore unable to receive any message through its interfaces. To ensure that the configuration messages arrive at the receiver, even during Backup State when the configuration is saved to non-volatile memory, the following steps need to be taken:

- Send a dummy sequence of 0xFF (1 byte is suficient) to the receiver. This wakes up the receiver in case it is in Backup State. If the receiver is already on, the sequence will be ignored.
- Send the configuration message immediately after the dummy sequence. The interval between messages must be less than 200ms, or the receiver will return to Backup State.
- Send the configuration save message immediately after the configuration message. The interval between messages must be less than 200ms, or the receiver will return to Backup State and the changes will be lost.



When enabling Power Management SBAS support can be disabled (UBX-CFG-SBAS) since the receiver will be unable to download any SBAS data in Power Save Mode.

Update-, search period & grid offset

The update period specifies the time between position fixes. If a position cannot be obtained within the acquisition timeout, the receiver will re-try to search, with the time between retrials specified in the search period.

The update grid is aligned to the start of the week (sat/sun 00:00), once the receiver has a valid time. Before this the grids are unaligned. The search period starts at the start-up time of the last unsuccessful start-up. Grid offset moves the starting points of the update grid.

Long update periods

When the receiver is switched on, it first enters start-up state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by acquisition timeout, it switches to ON-state if not, it will enter OFF-state and re-start in start-up state on the next search grid time. ON-Time starts with the first fix which is not masked (the masks can be set using CFG-NAV). Once ON-Time is over OFF-state is entered and the receiver re-starts on the next update grid time. If the signal is lost during the ON-Time, start-up state is entered. If the signal is not found within the acquisition time-out, the receiver enters OFF-state. Otherwise the receiver will re-enter ON-state and stay there until the newly started ON-Time is over.

Short updates periods

When the receiver is switched on it first enters start-up state. If it is able to obtain a position fix within the time given by the acquisition timeout it switches to ON-state. If the receiver is unable to obtain a position the receiver will enter OFF-state and re-start in start-up state on the next search grid time. ON-Time starts with the



first fix which is not masked (the masks can be set with CFG-NAVX5). Once the ON-Time is over, POT-state is entered. In POT-state the receiver continues to output position fixes according to the update period. To have maximum power savings, set ON-Time to zero. This causes the receiver to enter POT-state immediately after start-up. If the signal is lost during POT state, start-up state is entered. If the start-up fails, OFF-state is entered.

Infinite periods

Setting the update period to zero causes the receiver to wait in OFF-state until an external position request is sent

Setting the search period to zero causes the receiver to wait in OFF-state indefinitely after an unsuccessful start-up. Any wake-up event can still wake up the receiver.



Please note that new settings are ignored if period or search period exceeds the maximum number of msec in a week. In that case previously stored valid settings apply.

Acquisition timeout & ON-Time

The receiver tries to obtain a position fix within the time given in acquisition time-out. This setting is treated as a minimum value. If the receiver determines that it needs more time for the given starting conditions, it will automatically prolong this time. If set to zero, the acquisition timeout is determined fully by the receiver. ON-Time specifies how long the receiver produces position fixes. The quality of the fixes can be set by setting the masks in CFG-NAV. the 'wait for time fix' option tells the receiver to start the ON-Time once valid time fixes and time-pulse are available. This usually takes a few seconds longer than position fixes. Keep in mind that setting harder limits in CFG-NAVX5 will prolong start-up time. So you might want to increase the acquisition timeout.

Maintain fast start-up

In order to achieve a fast start-up the receiver needs to calibrate its RTC regularly and update its Ephemeris data. This can be done by activating the Update RTC and Eph option. The RTC is calibrated about every 5 minutes, and the Ephemeris data is updated approximately every 30 minutes.

Communication & wake-up

In start-up, ON- and POT-state the receiver is fully running and communication is always possible. Before communication can start in OFF-state, the receiver needs a wake-up signal. Any signal activity (edges) on the EXTINT or UART RX lines is interpreted by the receiver as a wake-up condition. All wake-up signals are interpreted as a position request, where the receiver wakes up and tries to obtain a position fix. Wake-up signals have no effect if the receiver is already ON or in POT-state.

After wake-up the communication system takes 100-300 ms to start up. If the RXM-RXR message is enabled, it is sent as soon as the receiver is ready to receive data on the UART. Before entering OFF-state again the same message signals the end of communication readiness. A system RESET is a user wake-up event too and will lead to the same behavior as an edge on the EXTINT or UART lines.

Pin Control

The pin control feature allows the user to override the automatic ON/OFF cycling of the Power Save mode. The ON/OFF state of the receiver can be controlled through either one of the EXTINTO or EXTINT1 pins.

If the Force-ON feature is enabled the receiver will not switch OFF as long as the selected EXTINT pins are at a 'high' level. When the pin level changes to 'low' the receiver will continue with its configured power management behavior. UBX-CFG-PM is used to select / configure the pin (EXTINTO or EXTINT1) that will control the PM behavior as described above.

If the Force-OFF feature is enabled the receiver will switch itself OFF (with a delay of up to 5 seconds) and stay



OFF until awoken by a Wake-Up Event. The receiver can be awoken by a wake-up event even though configuration pins command the OFF mode. The result however, is that the receiver only wakes up for a period of time long enough to read the pin configuration and to switch back to the OFF mode.

FixNow Interface

The CFG-FXN message is still accepted, but may be discontinued in future versions of the software.



Do not use UBX-CFG-FXN for new designs.

The parameters are mapped as follows: update period = $t_on + t_off$; on-tome = t_on ; search period = $t_acq + t_off$; minAcqTime = t_acq ; grid offset = base TOW. Aligned is always enabled. System mode is always set to backup. If on/off is not selected update period is set to 1s, which causes the receiver to track in POT. All updates, waitTimeFix and peak current reduction are disabled. Wakeup on EXTINTO.

Since u-blox 5/u-blox 6 Power Management has different configuration parameters than FixNow the UBX-CFG-FXN message parameters have to be mapped to UBX-CFG-PM message parameters.

FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" enabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	T_on + T_off	-
ON-Time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	Base TOW	-
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	-	Enabled

FXN to PM parameter mapping with "FXN On/Off Time" disabled

Power Management parameter	FixNow parameter(s)	Default Value
Update Period	-	1000 [ms]
ON-Time	T_on	-
Search Period	T_acq + T_acq_off	-
Min acq.time	T_acq	-
Grid Offset	-	0
Wait for Timefix	-	Disabled
Update RTC	-	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	-	Disabled
EXTINT Selection	-	EXTINTO
EXTINT Forces ON	-	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	-	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	-	Enabled

Default settings



PSM configuration defaults

Configration parameter	Default Value
Update Period	1000 [ms]
ON-Time	2 [s]
Search Period	10'000 [ms]
Min Acq. Time	0 [s]
Grid Offset	0 [ms]
Wait for Timefix	Disabled
Update RTC	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	Enabled
EXTINT Selection	EXTINT0
EXTINT Forces ON	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	Disabled

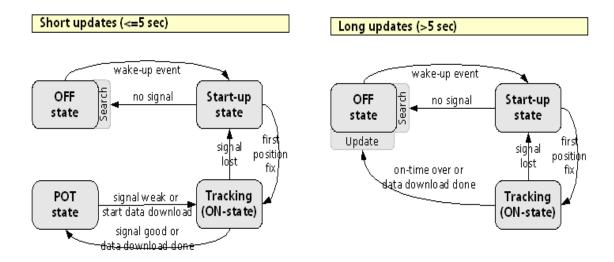
NOTE: Although some configuration settings are given in milliseconds, all settings must be rounded to whole seconds.

Operation

Depending on the configuration of the Update Period the receiver will show slightly different behavior. When configured for short update periods (i.e. <=5 s) the receiver does not shut down completely betwen fixes, but instead uses power optimized tracking. For long update periods or when the receiver doesn't receive any signals, it either runs in full operation or in backup state.

The receiver tries to get position fixes in the configured update grid regardless of the possible increase in current consumption and will stick to the configured search grid to reacquire the signal in case it was lost. The following figures illustrate receiver behavior for short update periods on the left and for long update periods on the right.

State Diagram



Power Optimized tracking is only possible down to a minimal C/N0 of approximately 30dBHz. To maintain position fixes the receiver switches from power optimised tracking to normal tracking when less than 5 SVs are reliably tracked. If getting a position fix fails in normal tracking the receivers tries to reacquire the signal in the configured search grid starting with one immediate search.



When configured for long update periods the receiver repeatedly performs hot or warm starts in the configured update grid. If start-up fails (i.e. there is no position fix obtained before a timeout) the receiver attempts a start-up in the search grid. If successful it then returns to the update grid.

Satellite Data Download

The receiver is not able to download satellite data (e.g. the Ephemeris) while it is in an intermittent operation mode. Therefore it has to temporarily switch to continuous operation for the time the satellites transmit the desired data.

To save power the receiver schedules the download time-windows according to an internal timetable which is based on the GPS ICD and only switches to continuous operation mode while data of interest is transmitted by the SVs.

Each SV transmits its own Ephemeris data. The download of Ephemeris data is feasible when the corresponding SV has been tracked with a minimal C/N0 (currently set to 33dBHz) over a certain time period. The download is scheduled in a 30 minute grid or immediately when less than a certain number (currently 7 SVs) of visible SVs have valid Ephemeris.

Almanac, ionosphere- and UTC correction, and SV health data are transmitted by all SVs simultaneously. Therefore these parameters can be downloaded when a single SV is tracked with a high enough C/NO.

Expected GPS Performance

Power Save Mode is specifically designed to have no negative impact on GPS performance. However, under certain circumstances (especially when there are fast signal changes), the receiver might lose track and enter backup mode.

Peak Current Reduction

The peak current during acquisition can be reduced by activating the corresponding option in CFG-PM. This will result in longer start-up times of the receiver. This setting is independent of the activated mode (Maximum Performance, Eco or Power Save Mode).

Power On/Off command

Using the power mode request RXM-PMREQ message the receiver can be commanded to backup mode. It will stay in backup mode for a predefined time specified in the message or until it is woken up by an EXTINT or activity on the RX1 line. Note that it is not necessary to send a RXM-POSREQ or RXM-PMREQ message. Do not use this message if Power Save Mode is active.

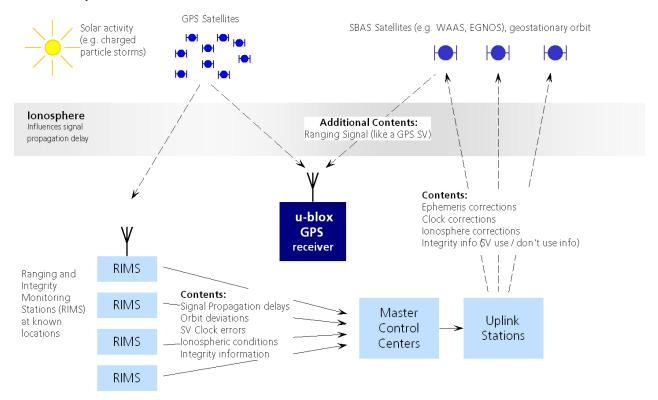
SBAS Configuration Settings Description

SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation Systems)

SBAS (Satellite Based Augmentation System) is an augmentation technology for GPS, which calculates GPS integrity and correction data with RIMS (Ranging and Integrity Monitoring Stations) on the ground and uses geostationary satellites (GEOs) to broadcast GPS integrity and correction data to GPS users. The correction data is transmitted on the GPS L1 frequency (1575.42 MHz), and therefore no additional receiver is required to make use of the correction- and integrity data.



SBAS Principle



There are several compatible SBAS systems available or in development all around the world:

- WAAS (Wide Area Augmentation System) for North America has been in operation since 2003.
- MSAS (Multi-Functional Satellite Augmentation System) for Asia has been in operation since 2007.
- EGNOS (European Geostationary Navigation Overlay Service) is in test mode ESTB (EGNOS satellite test bed). Full operation of EGNOS is planned for 2010.
- GAGAN (GPS Aided Geo Augmented Navigation), developed by the Indian government is in test mode and expected to be operational by 2010.

SBAS support allows u-blox GPS technology to take full advantage of the augmentation systems that are currently available (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS), as well as those being tested and planned (such as GAGAN).

With SBAS enabled the user benefits from additional satellites for ranging (navigation). u-blox GPS technology uses the available SBAS Satellites for navigation just like GPS satellites, if the SBAS satellites offer this service.

To improve position accuracy SBAS uses different types of correction data:

- Fast Corrections for short-term disturbances in GPS signals (due to clock problems, etc).
- Long-term corrections for GPS clock problems, broadcast orbit errors etc.
- **Ionosphere corrections** for Ionosphere activity

Another benefit is the use of GPS integrity information. In this way SBAS Control stations can 'disable' usage of GPS satellites in case of major GPS satellite problems within a 6 second alarm time. If integrity monitoring is enabled, u-blox GPS technology will only use satellites, for which integrity information is available.

For more information on SBAS and associated services please refer to

- RTCA/DO-229C (MOPS). Available from www.rtca.org
- gps.faa.gov for information on WAAS and the NSTB
- www.esa.int for information on EGNOS and the ESTB
- www.essp.be for information about European Satellite Services Provider EEIG is the EGNOS operations



manager.

• www.kasc.go.jp for information on MSAS

GEO satellites used by WAAS, EGNOS and MSAS (as of February 2008)

GEO Identification	Position	GPS PRN	SBAS Provider
Intelsat Galaxy XV	133° W	135	WAAS
TeleSat Anik F1R	107.3° W	138	WAAS
Inmarsat 3F2 AOR-E	15.5° W	120	EGNOS
Artemis	21.5° W	124	EGNOS
Inmarsat 3F5 IOR-W	25° E	126	EGNOS
MTSAT-1R	140° E	129	MSAS
MTSAT-2	145° E	137	MSAS
Inmarsat 4F1 IOR	64° E	127	GAGAN

SBAS Features



This u-blox SBAS implementation is, in accordance with standard RTCA/DO-229C, a class Beta-1 equipment. All timeouts etc. are chosen for the En Route Case. Do not use this equipment under any circumstances for safety of life applications!

u-blox receivers are capable of receiving multiple SBAS satellites in parallel, even from different SBAS systems (WAAS, EGNOS, MSAS, etc.). They can be tracked and used for navigation simultaneously. At least three SBAS satellites can be tracked in parallel. Every SBAS satellite tracked utilizes one vacant GPS receiver tracking channel. Only the number of receiver channels limits the total number of satellites used. Each SBAS satellite, which broadcasts ephemeris or almanac information, can be used for navigation, just like a normal GPS satellite.

For receiving correction data, the u-blox GPS receiver automatically chooses the best SBAS satellite as its primary source. It will select only one since the information received from other SBAS GEOs is redundant and/or could be inconsistent. The selection strategy is determined by the proximity of the GEOs, the services offered by the GEO, the configuration of the receiver (Testmode allowed/disallowed, Integrity enabled/disabled) and the signal link quality to the GEO.

In case corrections are available from the chosen GEO and used in the navigation calculation, the DGPS flag is set in the receiver's output protocol messages (see NAV-SOL, NAV-STATUS, NAV-SVINFO, NMEA Position Fix Flags description). The message NAV-SBAS provides detailed information about which corrections are available and applied.

The most important SBAS feature for accuracy improvement is lonosphere correction. The measured data from RIMS stations of a region are combined to a TEC (Total Electron Content) Map. This map is transferred to the GPS devices via the GEOs to allow a correction of the ionosphere error on each received satellite.

Supported SBAS messages

Message Type	Message Content	Used from GEO
0(0/2)	Test Mode	All
1	PRN Mask Assignment	Primary
2, 3, 4, 5	Fast Corrections	Primary
6	Integrity	Primary
7	Fast Correction Degradation	Primary
9	GEO Navigation (Ephemeris)	All
10	Degradation	Primary
12	Time Offset	Primary
17	GEO Almanacs	All



Supported SBAS messages continued

Message Type	Message Content	Used from GEO
18	Ionosphere Grid Point Assignment	Primary
24	Mixed Fast / Long term Corrections	Primary
25	Long term Corrections	Primary
26	lonosphere Delays	Primary

As each GEO services a specific region, the correction signal is only useful within that region. Therefore, mission planning is crucial to determine the best possible configuration. The different stages (Testmode vs. Operational) of the various SBAS systems further complicate this task. The following examples show possible scenarios:

Example 1: SBAS Receiver in North America

At the time of writing, the WAAS system is in operational stage, whereas the EGNOS system is still in test mode (ESTB). Therefore, and especially in the eastern parts of the US, care must be taken in order not to have EGNOS satellites taking preference over WAAS satellites. This can be achieved by disallowing Test Mode use (this inhibits EGNOS satellites from being used as a correction data source), but keeping the PRN Mask to have all SBAS GEOs enabled (which allows EGNOS GEOs to be used for navigation).

Example 2: SBAS Receiver in Europe

At the time of writing, the EGNOS system is still in test mode. To try out EGNOS operation, Testmode usage must be enabled. Since the WAAS GEO #122 can be received in the western parts of Europe, but since this GEO does not carry correction data for the European continent, the GEOs from all but the EGNOS system should be disallowed, using the PRN Mask. It is important to understand that while EGNOS is in test mode, anything can happen to the EGNOS signals, such as sudden interruption of service or broadcast of invalid or inconsistent data.



The u-blox GPS receiver always makes use of the best available SBAS correction data.

SBAS Configuration

To configure the SBAS functionalities use the UBX proprietary message UBX-CFG-SBAS (SBAS Configuration).

SBAS Configuration parameters

Parameter	Description
Mode - SBAS Subsystem	Enables or disables the SBAS subsystem
Mode - Allow test mode usage	Allow / Disallow SBAS usage from satellites in Test Mode (Message 0)
Services/Usage - Ranging	Use the SBAS satellites for navigation
Services/Usage - Apply SBAS	Combined enable/disable switch for Fast-, Long-Term and Ionosphere
correction data	Corrections
Services/Usage - Apply integrity	Use integrity data
information	
Number of tracking channels	Sets how many channels are reserved for SBAS tracking (if that many
	SBAS signals were acquired). E.g., if this is set to three and five SBAS
	SVs are acquired, only three of them will prioritized over available GPS
	signals.
PRN Mask	Allows to selectively enable/disable SBAS satellite. With this parameter,
	for example, one can restrict SBAS usage to WAAS-only

By default SBAS is enabled with three prioritized SBAS channels and it will use any received SBAS satellites (except for those in test mode) for navigation, ionosphere parameters and corrections.



NMEA Protocol Configuration

The NMEA protocol on u-blox receivers can be configured to the need of customer applications using CFG-NMEA. As default all invalid positions out of the defined accuracy range are not reported.

There are two NMEA standards supported. The default NMEA protocol version is 2.3. Alternatively also Specification version 2.1 can be enabled (for details on how this affect the output refer to section Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode).

NMEA filtering flags

Parameter	Description	
Position filtering	If disabled, invalid or old position output is being communicated, but the valid flag	
	indicates that the data is not current.	
Masked position	If disabled, Masked position data is still being output, but the valid flag will indicate that	
filtering	the defined accuracy range has been exceeded.	
Time filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of time is output, even though it might be	
	wrong.	
Date filtering	If disabled, the receiver's best knowledge of date is output, even though it might be	
	wrong.	
SBAS filtering	If enabled, SBAS satellites are reported according to the NMEA standard.	
Track filtering	If disabled, an unfiltered course over ground (COG) output is being output.	

NMEA flags

_	
Parameter	Description
Compatibility Mode	Some NMEA applications only work with a fixed number of digits behind the decimal
	comma. Therefore u-blox receivers offer a compatibility mode to communicate with the
	most popular map applications.
Consideration Mode	u-blox receivers use a sophisticated signal quality detection scheme, in order to produce
	the best possible position output. This algorithm considers all SV measurements, and
	eventually decides to only use a subset thereof, if it improves the overall position
	accuracy. If Consideration mode is enabled, all Satellites, which were considered for
	navigation, are being communicated as being used for the position determination. If
	Consideration Mode is disabled, only those satellites are marked as being used, which
	after the consideration step remained in the position output.

Time Mode Configuration

This section relates to the configuration message CFG-TMODE.

Introduction

Time Mode is a special stationary GPS receiver mode where the position of the receiver is known and fixed and only the time is calculated using all available satellites. This mode allows for maximum time accuracy as well as for single-SV solutions.

Fixed Position

In order to use the *Time Mode*, the receiver's position must be known as exactly as possible. Either the user already knows and enters the position, or it is determined using a Survey-in. Errors in the fixed position will translate into time errors depending on the satellite constellation. Using the TDOP value (see UBX-NAV-DOP) and assuming a symmetrical 3D position error, the expected time error can be estimated as



time error = tdop * position error

As a rule of thumb the position should be known better than 1m for a time accuracy on the order of nanoseconds. If only microseconds accuracy is required, a position accuracy of roughly 300m is sufficient.

Survey-in

Survey-in is the procedure of determining a stationary receiver's position prior to using *Time Mode* by averaging. The current implementation builds a weighted mean of all valid 3D position solutions. Two stop criteria can be specified:

- The **minimum observation time** defines a minimum amount of observation time regardless of the actual number of valid fixes that were used for the position calculation. Reasonable values range from one day for high accuracy requirements to a few minutes for coarse position determination.
- The **required 3D position standard deviation** forces the calculated position to be of at least the given accuracy. As the position error translates into a time error when using *Time Mode* (see above), one should carefully evaluate the time accuracy requirements and the choose an appropriate position accuracy requirement.

Survey-In ends, when **both** requirements are met. After Survey-In has finished successfully, the receiver will automatically enter fixed position *Time Mode*. The Survey-In status can queried using the UBX-TIM-SVIN message.



The "Standard Deviation" parameter defines uncertainty of the manually provided "True Position" set of parameters. This uncertainty directly affects accuracy of the time pulse. This is to prevent an error that would otherwise be present in the time pulse because of the initially inaccurate position (assumed to be correct by the receiver) without user's being aware of it. The "Standard Deviation" parameter in "Fixed Position" as well as "Required position std dev" in "Survey-in" affect the produced time information and the time pulse in the same way. Please note that the availability of the position accuracy does not mitigate the error in the time pulse but only accounts for it when calculating the resulting time accuracy.

Navigation Configuration Settings Description

This section relates to the configuration message CFG-NAV5.

Platform settings

u-blox positioning technology supports different dynamic platform models to adjust the navigation engine to the expected environment. These platform settings can be changed dynamically without doing a power cycle or reset. It allows a better interpretation of the measurements and hence provides a more accurate position output. Setting the receiver to an unsuitable platform model for the application environment may reduce the receiver performance and position accuracy significantly.

Dynamic Platform Model

Platform	Description	
Portable	Default setting. Applications with low accelerations, as any portable devices. Suitable for	
	most situations. MAX Altitude [m]: 12000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 310, MAX Vertical Velocity	
	[m/s]: 50, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium	
Stationary	Used in timing applications (antenna must be stationary) or other stationary applications.	
	Velocity is constrained to 0 m/s. Zero dynamics assumed. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX	
	Velocity [m/s]: 10, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 6, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity,	
	Max Position Deviation: Small	



Dynamic Platform Model continued

Platform	Description
Pedestrian	Applications with low accelerations and low speed, as a pedestrian would move. Assuming
	low accelerations. MAX Altitude [m]: 9000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 30, MAX Vertical Velocity
	[m/s]: 20, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Small
Automotive	Used for applications that can be compared with the dynamics of a passenger car.
	Assuming low vertical acceleration. MAX Altitude [m]: 6000 (5000 for firmware versions 6.
	00 and below), MAX Velocity [m/s]: 84 (62 for firmware versions 4.00 to 5.00), MAX
	Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 15, Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation:
	Medium
At sea	Recommended for applications at sea, with zero vertical velocity. Assuming zero vertical
	velocity. MAX Altitude [m]: 500, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 25, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 5,
	Sanity check type: Altitude and Velocity, Max Position Deviation: Medium
Airborne <1g	Used for applications that have to handle a higher dynamic range than a car and higher
	vertical accelerations. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX
	Velocity [m/s]: 100, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity check type: Altitude, Max
	Position Deviation: Large
Airborne <2g	Recommended for typical airborne environment. No 2D position fixes supported. MAX
	Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 250, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100, Sanity
	check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large
Airborne <4g	Only recommended for an extreme dynamic environment. No 2D position fixes supported.
	MAX Altitude [m]: 50000, MAX Velocity [m/s]: 500, MAX Vertical Velocity [m/s]: 100,
	Sanity check type: Altitude, Max Position Deviation: Large



Dynamic platforms designed for high acceleration systems (e.g. airborne <2g) may result in a greater standard deviation in the reported position.

Navigation Input Filters

The navigation input filters in CFG-NAV5 mask the input data of the navigation engine.



These settings are already optimized. It is not recommended that changes to any parameters be made unless advised by u-blox support engineers.

Navigation Input Filter parameters

Parameter	Description		
fixMode	By default, the receiver calculates a 3D position fix if possible but reverts to a 2D position if		
	necessary (Auto 2D/3D). It is possible to force the receiver to permanently calculate 2D (2D		
	only) or 3D (3D only) positions.		
fixedAlt and	The fixed altitude is used if fixMode is set to 2D only. A variance greater than zero must be		
fixedAltVar	supplied as well.		
minElev	Minimum elevation of a satellite above the horizon in order to be used in the navigation		
	solution. Low elevation satellites may provide degraded accuracy, because of the long		
	signal path through the atmosphere.		
drLimit	Dead Reckoning limit: The time during which the receiver provides an extrapolated		
	solution. After the DR timeout has expired, no GPS solution is provided at all.		

Navigation Output Filters

The navigation output filters in CFG-NAV5 adjust the valid flag of the relevant NMEA and UBX output messages. Users of the UBX protocol have additional access to messages containing an accuracy indicator,



along with the position, time and velocity solutions.

- The **pDop** and **pAcc** values: The PDOP and Position Accuracy Mask are used to determine if a position solution is marked valid in the NMEA sentences or if the UBX gpsFixOk flag is set (UBX-NAV-STATUS and UBX-NAV-SOL). A solution is considered valid, when both PDOP and Accuracy lie below the respective limits.
- The **tDop** and **tAcc** values: The TDOP and Time Accuracy Mask are used to determine when a time pulse should be allowed. The time pulse is disabled if either TDOP or the time accuracy exceeds its respective limit. See also the TIM-TP message description.



Important: To qualify a position as valid the gpsFixOK flag in the UBX-NAV-STATUS message has to be checked. gpsFix=3D/3D in the UBX-NAV-STATUS message does not qualify a fix as valid and within the limits. To qualify a position as valid and within the pDop and pAcc limits set in the UBX-CFG-NAV5 message the gpsFixOK flag in the UBX-NAV-STATUS message has to be checked.



Important: To qualify the speed information as valid the gpsFixOK flag in the **UBX-NAV-STATUS** message has to be checked.

Static Hold

The Static Hold mode allows the navigation algorithms to decrease the noise in the position output when the velocity is below a pre-defined 'Static Hold Threshold'. This reduces the position wander caused by environmental issues such as multi-path and improves position accuracy especially in stationary applications. By default, static hold mode is disabled.

If the speed goes below the defined 'Static Hold Threshold', the position is kept constant. Once the static hold mode has been entered, the position and velocity output will be kept constant, until there is evidence of movement. Such evidence can be velocity, acceleration, changes of the valid flag (e.g. position accuracy estimate exceeding the Position Accuracy Mask, see also section Navigation Output Filters), position displacement, etc.

Degraded Navigation

Degraded navigation describes all navigation modes, which use less than 4 satellites.

2D Navigation

If the receiver only has 3 satellites to calculate a position, the navigation algorithm uses a constant altitude to make up for the missing fourth satellite. When losing a satellite after a successful 3D fix (min. 4 SV available), the altitude is kept constant to the last known altitude. This is called a 2D fix.



u-blox positioning technology does not calculate any solution with a number of SVs less than 3. Only u-blox timing receivers can calculate timing solution with only one SV when stationary.

Dead Reckoning, Extrapolating Positioning

The implemented extrapolation algorithm kicks in as soon as the receiver no longer achieves a position fix with a sufficient position accuracy or DOP value (see section Navigation Output Filters). It keeps a fix track (heading is equal to the last calculated heading) until the Dead Reckoning Timeout is reached. The position is extrapolated but it's indicated as "NoFix" (except for NMEA V2.1).

For sensor based Dead Reckoning GPS solutions, u-blox offers Dead Reckoning enabled GPS modules. They allow high accuracy position solutions for automotive applications at places with poor or no GPS coverage. This technology relies on additional inputs like a turn rate sensor (gyro) or a speed sensor (odometer or wheel tick).



Timepulse

u-blox GPS receivers include a Timepulse function providing clock pulses with configurable duration and frequency. The UBX-TIM-TP message provides time information for the next pulse, time source and the quantization error of the output pin.

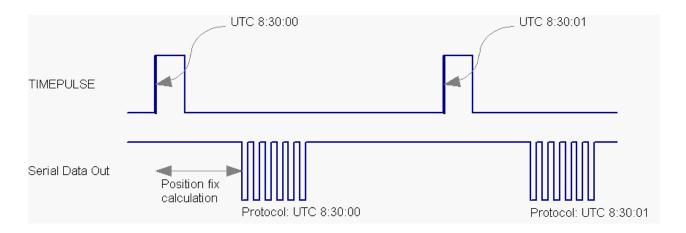
Pulse Mode: Falling TIMEPULSE Pulse Mode: Falling TIMEPULSE Pulse Period top of second top of second time

Recommendations

- When using Timepulse for Precision Timing applications it is recommended to calibrate the RF signal delay against a reference-timing source.
- Care needs to be given to the Cable Delay settings in the receiver configuration.
- In order to get the best timing accuracy with the antenna, a fixed and *accurate* position is needed. Once the receiver is in timing mode, the dynamic model does not influence the timing accuracy.
- If relative time accuracy between mutiple receivers is required, it is recommended to not mix receivers of different product families. If required anyway, the receivers have to be calibrated by accordingly setting cable delay and user delay.

The sequential order of the signal present at the TIMEPULSE pin and the respective output message for the simple case of 1 pulse per second (1PPS) and a one second navigation update rate is shown in the following figure.





Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 6)

u-blox 6 receivers provide one or two (e.g. LEA-6T) TIMEPULSE pins delivering a Timepulse (TP) signal with a configurable pulse period from 1 ms to 60 s (i.e. 1/60Hz to 1kHz), pulse length and polarity (rising or falling edge). For LEA-6T Precision Timing Modules the TP pulse period is configurable from 0.1us to 60s (i.e. 1/60Hz to 10MHz).

It is possible to define different signal behavior (i.e. output frequency and pulse length) depending on whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. Timepulse signals can be configured using the UBX proprietary message CFG-TP5. In addition, the UBX message CFG-TP is also available to change settings. This message is provided for legacy purposes, and it is recommended to use CFG-TP5.

Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP5

The UBX message CFG-TP5 can be used to change the Timepulse settings, and includes the following parameters defining the pulse:

- timepulse index Index of Timepulse.
- antenna cable delay Signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver.
- **RF group delay** Signal delay in the RF module of the receiver (read-only).
- pulse frequency/period Frequency or period time of the pulse.
- pulse frequency/period lock Frequency or period time of the pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the according flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **pulse length/ratio** Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, either specifies a time or ratio for the pulse to be on/off.
- **pulse length/ratio lock** Length or duty cycle of the generated pulse, as soon as receiver has calculated a valid time from a received signal. Only used if the according flag is set to use another setting in locked mode.
- **user delay** The cable delay from u-blox 6 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application.
- active Timepulse will be active if this bit is set.
- **lock to gps freq** Use frequency gained from GPS signal information rather than local oscillator's frequency if flag is set.
- **locked other setting** If this bit is set, as soon as the receiver can calculate a valid time, the alternative setting is used. This mode can be used for example to disable Timepulse if time is not locked, or indicate lock with different duty cycles.
- is frequency Interpret the 'Frequency/Period' field as frequency rather than period if flag is set.



- is length Interpret the 'Length/Ratio' field as length rather than ratio if flag is set.
- **align to TOW** If this bit is set, pulses are aligned to the top of a second. Aligning is only possible if there fits an integer count of pulses into one second, if it does not and the bit is set, it will be cleared by the receiver.
- **polarity** If set, the first edge of the pulse is a rising edge.
- grid UTC/GPS Selection between UTC (0) or GPS (1) timegrid. Also effects the time output by TIM-TP message.



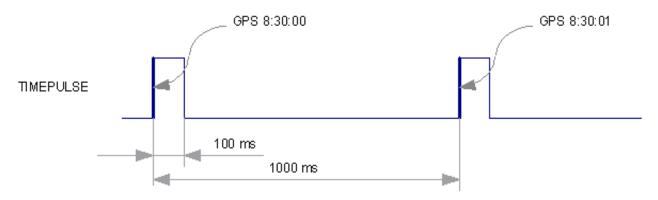
The pulse interval must be an integer fraction of 1 second to enable alignment to TOW. The maximum pulse length can't exceed the pulse period.



Timepulse settings shall be chosen in such a way, that neither the high nor the low period of the output is less than 100 ns (except when disabling it completely), otherwise pulses can be swallowed.

Example 1:

The example below shows the 1PPS TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE output according to the specific parameters of the CFG-TP5 message. The 1 Hz output is maintained whether or not the receiver is locked to GPS time. The allignment to TOW can only be maintained when GPS time is locked.

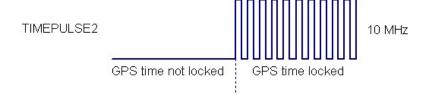




UBX - CFG (Config) - TP5 (Timepulse 5)				
Timepulse Settings				
0 - TIMEPULSE 🔻				
✓ Active				
C Frequency	Period			
Period	1000000 [us]			
• Length	C Duty Cycle			
Length	100000 [us]			
Lock to GPS Frequency if available Other Setting in GPS time locked mode				
Period Locked	0 [us]			
Length Locked	50 [us]			
Align Pulse to TOW=0 as soon as GPS time is locked and valid				
0 - UTC Time ▼				
✓ Invert pulse polarity				
User Delay	0 [ns]			
Receiver Global Settings				
Cable Delay	0 [ns]			
RF Group Delay	0 [ns]			

Example 2:

The following example shows a 10 MHz TP signal generated on the TIMEPULSE2 output when the receiver is locked to GPS time. Without the lock to GPS time no frequency is output.





UBX - CFG (Config) - TP5 (Timepulse 5)
Timepulse Settings
1 - TIMEPULSE2 ▼
✓ Active
© Frequency © Period
Frequency 1 [Hz]
C Length © Duty Cycle
Duty 0 [%]
✓ Lock to GPS Frequency if available✓ Other Setting in GPS time locked mode
Frequency Locked 100000000 [Hz]
Duty Locked 50 [%]
Align Pulse to TOW=0 as soon as GPS time is locked and valid 0 - UTC Time
✓ Invert pulse polarity
User Delay 0 [ns]
Receiver Global Settings
Cable Delay 0 [ns]
RF Group Delay 0 [ns]

Timepulse Configuration (u-blox 5)

u-blox 5 receivers provide one hardware-synchronized TIMEPULSE pin delivering a Timepulse (TP) signal with a period of >1 ms to 4s (0.25...999 Hz). The polarity (rising or falling edge) and the pulse duration can be configured. Use the UBX proprietary message CFG-TP to change settings.

Configuring Timpulse with UBX-CFG-TP

The CFG-TP message comprises the following parameters defining the hardware-synchronized Timepulse signal:

- pulse interval time interval between pulses
- pulse length duration of the pulse (time period between rising and falling edge)
- **pulse mode** if not disabled the pulse synchronization can be configured to be done on rising or falling edge
- time reference the reference time source (time base) used for pulse synchronization and pulse time given



in TIM-TP output message

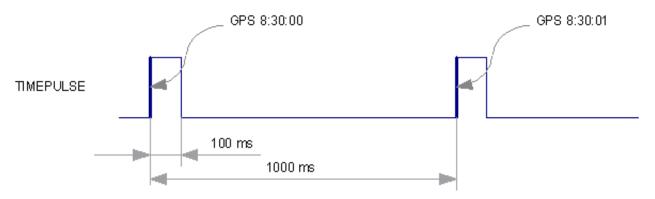
- **synchronization mode** the pulse can be configured to be always synchronized and will be available only in this case. If the pulse is allowed to be asynchronized it will be available at any time even when the time is not valid.
- antenna cable delay the signal delay due to the cable between antenna and receiver
- RF group delay delay of the signal in the RF module of the u-blox 5 receiver (hard coded)
- **user delay** the cable delay from u-blox 5 receiver to the user device plus signal delay of any user application

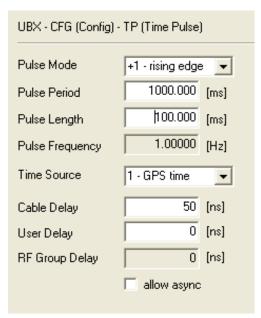


The pulse interval must be an integer division of 60 seconds. The maximum pulse length can't exceed the pulse period minus 1 microsecond. Timepulse is only output when the receiver has determined the time with sufficent accuracy and reliability.

Example:

The example shows the 1PPS TP signal generated according the specific parameters of the CFG-TP message.





Remote Inventory



Description

The *Remote Inventory* allows to store user-defined data in the non-volatile memory of the receiver. The data can be either binary or a string of ASCII characters. In the second case, it is possible to dump the data at startup.

Usage

- The contents of the *Remote Inventory* can be set and polled with the message UBX-CFG-RINV. Refer to the specification of the message for a detailed description.
- If the contents of the *Remote Inventory* are polled without having been set before, the default configuration (see table below) is output.

Default configuration

Parameter	Value
flags	0x00
data	"Notice: no data saved!"



As with all changes of the configuration, they must be saved in order to be made permanent. So make sure to save the section RINV before resetting or switching off the receiver. More information about saving a configuration section can be found in chapter Configuration Concept.

Receiver Status Monitoring

Messages in the UBX class MON are used to report the status of the non-GPS-specific parts of the embedded computer system.

The main purposes are

- Stack- and CPU load (Antaris 4, only)
- Hard- and Software Versions, using MON-VER
- Status of the Communications Input/Output system
- Status of various Hardware Sections with MON-HW

Input/Output system

The I/O system is a GPS-internal layer where all data input- and output capabilities (such as UART, DDC, SPI, USB) of the GPS receiver are combined. Each communications task has buffers assigned, where data is queued. For data originating at the receiver, to be communicated over one or multiple communications queues, the message MON-TXBUF can be used. This message shows the current and maximum buffer usage, as well as error conditions.



If too much data is being configured for a certain port's bandwidth (e.g. all UBX messages shall be output on a UART port with a baud rate of 9600), the buffer will fill up. Once the buffer's space is exceeded, the receiver will deactivate messages automatically.

Inbound data to the GPS receiver is placed in buffers. These buffers' usage are shown with the message MON-RXBUF. Further, as data is then decoded within the receiver (e.g. to separate UBX- and NMEA data), the MON-MSGPP can be used. This message shows, for each port and protocol, how many messages were successfully received. It also shows, for each port, how many bytes were discarded because they were not in any of the supported protocol framings.

A target in the context of the I/O system is a I/O protocol. The following table shows the target numbers used



Target Number assignment

Target #	Electrical Interface
0	DDC (I2C compatible)
1	UART 1
2	UART 2
3	USB
4	SPI
5	reserved

Protocol Number assignment

Protocol #	Protocol Name
0	UBX Protocol
1	NMEA Protocol
2	RTCM Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)
3	RAW Protocol (not supported on u-blox 5)
47	Reserved for future use

Jamming/Interference Indicator

The field jamSuppr of the MON-HW message can be used as an indicator for jammers/interference. The interpretation of the value depends on the application. It is necessary to run the receiver in the application and then calibrate the 'not jammed' case. The fact that the value rises significantly above this threshold, indicates that a continuous wave jammer is present.

Aiding and Acquisition

Introduction

The UBX Message Class AID provides all mechanisms for providing Assisted GPS Data to u-blox GPS receivers, including AssistNow Online and AssistNow Offline.

Startup Strategies

- **Coldstart:** In this startup mode, the receiver has no information about last position, time, velocity, frequency etc. Therefore, the receiver has to search the full time- and frequency space, and also all possible satellite numbers. If a satellite signal is found, it is being tracked to decode ephemeris (18-36 seconds under strong signal conditions), whereas the other channels continue to search satellites. Once there are sufficient number of satellites with valid ephemeris, the receiver can calculate position- and velocity data. Please note that some competitors call this startup mode Factory Startup.
- Warmstart: In Warmstart mode, the receiver has approximate information of time, position, and coarse data on Satellite positions (Almanac). In this mode, after power-up, the receiver basically needs to download ephemeris until it can calculate position- and velocity data. As the ephemeris data usually is outdated after 4 hours, the receiver will typically start with a warmstart if it was powered down for more than that amount of time. For this scenario, several augmentations exist. See the sections on AssistNOW online and offline below.
- **Hotstart:** In Hotstart, the receiver was powered down only for a short time (4 hours or less), so that its ephemeris is still valid. Since the receiver doesn't need to download ephemeris again, this is the fastest startup method. In the UBX-CFG-RST message, one can force the receiver to reset and clear data, in order to see the effects of maintaining/losing such a-priori data between restarts. For that, the CFG-RST message



offers the navBbrMaskfield, where Hot-, Warm- and Coldstarts can be initiated, and also other combinations thereof.

Aiding / Assisted GPS (AGPS)

The Challenge of Stand-alone GPS

GPS users expect instant position information. With standard GPS this is not always possible because at least four satellites must transmit their precise orbital position data, called Ephemeris, to the GPS receiver. Under adverse signal conditions, data downloads from the satellites to the receiver can take minutes, hours or even fail altogether.

Assisted GPS (A GPS) boosts acquisition performance by providing data such as Ephemeris, Almanac, accurate time and satellite status to the GPS receiver via mobile networks or the Internet. The aiding data enables the receiver to compute a position within seconds, even under poor signal conditions.

Aiding Data

The following aiding data can be submitted to the receiver:

- **Position:** Position information can be submitted to the receiver using the UBX-AID-INI message. Both, ECEF X/Y/Z and latitude/longitude/height formats are supported.
- **Time:** The time can either be supplied as an inexact value via the standard communication interfaces, suffering from latency depending on the baud rate, or using hardware time synchronization where an accurate time pulse is connected to an external interrupt. Both methods are supported in the **UBX-AID-INI** message.
- **Frequency:** It is possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a continuous signal to an external interrupt using the UBX-AID-INI message.
- Orbit data: Orbit data can be submitted using UBX-AID-ALM and UBX-AID-EPH.
- **Additional information:** UBX-AID-HUI can be used to supply health information, UTC parameters and ionospheric data to the receiver.

Aiding Sequence

A typical aiding sequence would comprise following steps:

- Power-up the GPS receiver
- Send UBX-AID-INI (time, clock and position) message.
- Send UBX-AID-EPH (ephemeris) message.
- Apply optional hardware time synchronization pulse within 0.5s after (or before, depending on the configuration in UBX-AID-INI) sending the UBX-AID-INI message if hardware time synchronization is required. When sending the message before applying the pulse, make sure to allow the GPS receiver to parse and process the aiding message. The time for parsing depends on the baud rate. The processing time is 100ms maximum.
- Send optional UBX-AID-HUI (health, UTC and ionosphere parameters) message.
- Send optional UBX-AID-ALM (almanac) message.

AssistNow Online

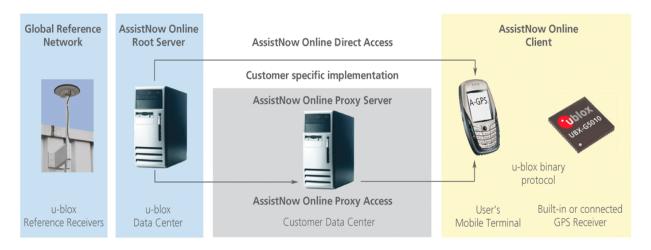
AssistNow Online is u-blox' end-to-end Assisted GPS (A-GPS) solution that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. The system works by accessing assistance data such as Ephemeris, Almanac and accurate time from our Global Reference Network of globally placed GPS receivers. With A-GPS, the receiver can acquire satellites and provide accurate position data instantly on demand, even

GPS-SW-09017-A Public Release Page 31 of 167



under poor signal conditions.

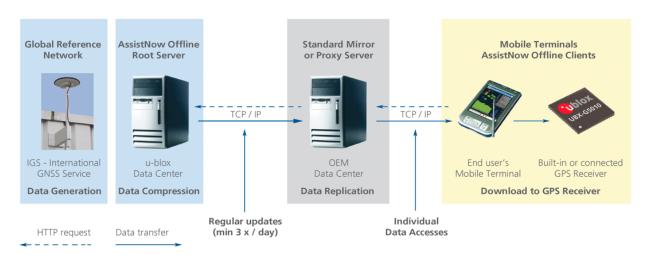
AssistNow Online makes use of User Plane communication and open standards such as TCP/IP. Therefore, it works on all standard mobile communication networks that support Internet access, including GPRS, UMTS and Wireless LAN. No special arrangements need to be made with mobile network operators to enable AssistNow Online.



Messaging wise, AssistNow Online consists of Aiding data which deliver Position and Time UBX-AID-INI, Ephemerides UBX-AID-EPH, Almanac UBX-AID-ALM and Health/UTC/lono information UBX-AID-HUI

AssistNow Offline

AssistNow Offline is an A-GPS service that boosts GPS acquisition performance, bringing Time To First Fix (TTFF) down to seconds. Unlike AssistNow Online, this solution enables instant positioning without the need for connectivity at start-up. The system works by using AlmanacPlus (ALP) differential almanac correction data to speed up acquisition, enabling a position fix within seconds. Users access the data by means of occasional Internet downloads, at the user's convenience.



u-blox provides AlmanacPlus data files in different sizes, which contain differential almanac corrections that are valid for a period of between 1 and 14 days thereafter. Users can download correction data anytime they have an Internet connection. The GPS receiver stores the downloaded data in the non-volatile memory. As an alternative, a host CPU may store the file, but deliver the data in pieces when requested.

AssistNow Offline works in locations without any wireless connectivity as the correction data files reside in the receiver or the host. This makes them immediately available upon start-up, eliminating connection set-up



delays, download waiting times and call charges.

The simplest set-up is for GPS receivers including an internal Flash Memory or an external SPI Flash Memory where ALP data can be stored. In this case, the UBX-AID-ALP message is used.

When the GPS receiver has neither an internal Flash Memory nor an external SPI Flash Memory, the ALP file must be stored to the host CPU. The GPS receiver can then request data from the host when needed. This arrangement is implemented using the UBX-AID-ALPSRV message.

In both cases, status reporting on ALP data currently available to the GPS receiver can be taken from message AID-ALP STAT.

AssistNow Offline data are published at http://alp.u-blox.com/.

Host-based AlmanacPlus Overview



Please note that this functionality is only supported from u-blox 5 Firmware 4.0 and above.

All three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages are used for the case where the storage of an ALP file is not within the receiver's Flash memory, but on the host, and where the host needs to deliver data to the GPS receiver repeatedly. This allows support of the AlmanacPlus functionality for GPS receivers which do not have a Flash memory. For messaging details of an implementation where the data is to reside in the receiver's Flash memory, see UBX-AID-ALP-DESC

In the following, the GPS receiver is called the **client**, as it primarily requests data, and the host CPU where the ALP file is located in its entirety is called the **server**.

The operation is such that the client sends periodic data requests (the ALP client requests ALPSRV-REQ) to the host, and the host should answer them accordingly, as described below at ALPSRV-SRV



For this mechanism to work, the AID-ALPSRV message needs to be activated using the normal CFG-MSG commands. If it is not activated, no requests are sent out.

The client may attempt to modify the data which is stored on the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI message. The server may safely ignore such a request, in case the ALP file can not be modified. However, for improved performance for consecutive receiver restarts, it is recommended to modify the data.

Overview of the three versions of AID-ALPSRV messages

Short Name	Content	Direction
ALPSRV-REQ	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server	Client -> Server
ALPSRV-SRV	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client	Server -> Client
ALPSRV-CLI	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.	Client -> Server

Message specifics

The three variants of this message always have a header and variable-size data appended within the same message. The very first field, idSize gives the number of bytes where the header within the UBX payload ends and data starts.

In case of the ALP client request, the server must assemble a new message according to the AID-ALPSRV-SRV variant. The header needs to be duplicated for as many as idSize bytes. Additionally, the server needs to fill in the fileId and dataSize fields. Appended to the idSize-sized header, data must be added as requested by the client (from offset ofs, for size number of values).



Range checks

The server needs to perform an out-of-bounds check on the ofs (offsets) and size fields, as the client may request data beyond the actually available data. If the client request is within the bounds of available data, the dataSize field needs to be filled in with 2 x the content of the size field (the size field is in units of 16 bits, whereas the dataSize field expects number of bytes). If the client request would request data beyond the limits of the buffer, the data should be reduced accordingly, and this actual number of bytes sent shall be indicated in the dataSize field

Changing ALP files

The server function would periodically attempt to receive new ALP data from an upstream server, as the result of an HTTP request or other means of file transfer.

In case a new file becomes available, then the server shall indicate this to the Client. This is the function of the fileId field.

The server should number ALP files it serves arbitrarily. The only requirement is that the fileId actually is changed when a new file is being served, and that it does not change as long as the same file is being changed.

If the client, as a result of a client request, receives a fileld different from the one in earlier requests' replies, it will reinitialize the ALP engine and request data anew.

Further, if the client attempts to send data to the server, using the ALPSRV-CLI method, it indicates, which fileId needs to be written. The server shall ignore that request in case the fileId numbers do not match.

Sample Code

u-blox makes available sample code, written in C language, showing a server implementation, serving ALP data from its file system to a client. Please contact your nearest u-blox Field Application engineer to receive a copy.

Flash-based AlmanacPlus Overview



Please note that this functionality is only supported on u-blox 5 Firmware 4.0 and above and with special versions of Antaris 4 receivers.

Flash-based AlmanacPlus functionality means that AlmanacPlus data is stored in the program flash memory connected to the u-blox 5 chip.

Flash-based AlmanacPlus functionality means that AlmanacPlus data is stored in the program flash memory connected to the u-blox 6 chip.

The task of a server is simply to download the data from an Internet server or other sources, and then deliver the full file piece by piece to the GPS receiver. This is different to the method described in UBX-AID-ALPSRV where the file would remain within the host and the GPS receiver would request chunks from that file when needed.

The message AID-ALP exists in several variants, combining all functionality needed to download data and report status within one Class/Message ID.

Download Procedure

The following steps are a typical sequence for downloading an ALP file to the receiver:

- The server downloads a copy of a current ALP file, and stores it locally
- It sends the first N bytes from that file, using the AID-ALP-TX message
- The server awaits a AID-ALP-ACK or AID-ALP-NAK message.



- If can then continue, sending the next N bytes if the message was acknowledged.
- Once all data has been transferred, or a NAK has been received, the server sends an AID-ALP-STOP message

Please note that

- N should not be larger than ~700 bytes (due to the input buffers on the RS232/USB lines). Smaller values of N might improve reliability
- N must be a multiple of 2.
- There is no re-send mechanism. If a NAK message is received, the full downloading process must be restarted.
- There is no explicit checksum, but an implicit one, as the ALP file already includes a checksum to verify consistency

Overview of the different versions of AID-ALP messages

Short Name	Content	Direction
AID-ALP-TX	ALP server sends Data to client	Server -> Client
AID-ALP-STOP	ALP server terminates a transfer sequence	Server -> Client
AID-ALP-ACK	ALP client acknowledges successful receipt of data.	Client -> Server
AID-ALP-NAK	ALP client indicates a failed reception of data	Client -> Server
AID-ALP-STAT	ALP client reports status of the ALP data stored in flash memory	Client -> Server

Timemark

The receiver can be used for time measurements with a sub millisecond resolution using the external interrupt. The reference time can be chosen by setting the time source parameter to GPS, UTC or local time in the UBX-CFG-TP configuration message. The delay figures defined with UBX-CFG-TP are also applied to the results output in the UBX-TIM-TM2 message.

A UBX-TIM-TM2 message is output at the next epoch if

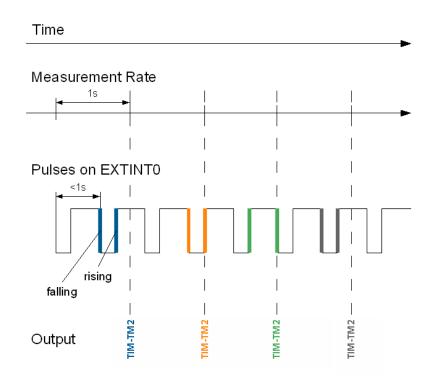
- the UBX-TIM-TM2 message is enabled
- a rising or falling edge was triggered since last epoch on one of the EXTINT channels

The UBX-TIM-TM2 messages include time of the last timemark, new rising/falling edge indicator, time source, validity, number of marks and a quantization error. The timemark is triggered continuously.



Only the last rising and falling edge detected between two epochs is reported since the output rate of the UBX-TIM-TM2 message corresponds to the measurement rate configured with UBX-CFG-RATE (see Figure below).



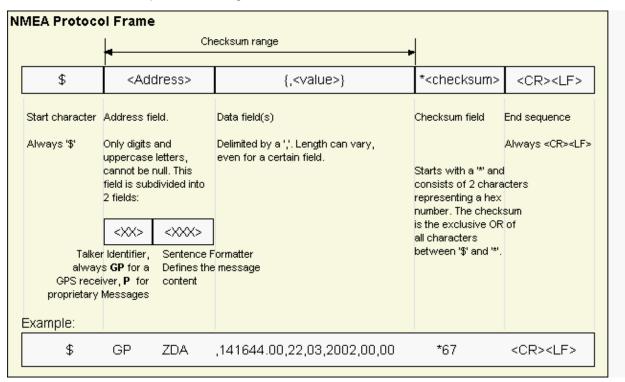




NMEA Protocol

Protocol Overview

NMEA messages sent by the GPS receiver are based on NMEA 0183 Version 2.3. The following picture shows the structure of a NMEA protocol message.



For further information on the NMEA Standard please refer to *NMEA 0183 Standard For Interfacing Marine Electronic Devices*, Version 2.30, March 1, 1998. See http://www.nmea.org/ for ordering instructions. The NMEA standard allows for proprietary, manufacturer-specific messages to be added. These shall be marked with a manufacturer mnemonic. The mnemonic assigned to u-blox is UBX and is used for all non-standard messages. These proprietary NMEA messages therefore have the address field set to PUBX. The first data field in a PUBX message identifies the message number with two digits.



Latitude and Longitude Format

According to the NMEA Standard, Latitude and Longitude are output in the format Degrees, Minutes and (Decimal) Fractions of Minutes. To convert to Degrees and Fractions of Degrees, or Degrees, Minutes, Seconds and Fractions of seconds, the 'Minutes' and 'Fractional Minutes' parts need to be converted. In other words: If the GPS Receiver reports a Latitude of 4717.112671 North and Longitude of 00833.914843 East, this is Latitude 47 Degrees, 17.112671 Minutes

Longitude 8 Degrees, 33.914843 Minutes

or

Latitude 47 Degrees, 17 Minutes, 6.76026 Seconds Longitude 8 Degrees, 33 Minutes, 54.89058 Seconds

or

Latitude 47.28521118 Degrees Longitude 8.56524738 Degrees



Position Fix Flags in NMEA Mode

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.3 and above.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix,	Dead reckoning	EKF (only on DR	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/EKF
	power-up, after	but user limits	(linear	receivers)			position fix (only on DR
	losing satellite lock)	exceeded	extrapolation)				receivers)
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	V	А	А	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)				
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	6	6	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/in	0=Fix not available/invalid, 1=GPS SPS Mode, Fix valid, 2=Differential GPS, SPS Mode, Fix Valid, 6=Estimated/Dead Reckoning					
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix						
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode	N	N	Е	Е	A/D	A/D	A/D
Indicator							
	N=No Fix, A=Autonomous GNSS Fix, D=Differential GNSS Fix, E=Estimated/Dead Reckoning Fix						
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4

The following list shows how u-blox implements the NMEA protocol, and the conditions determining how flags are set in version 2.2 and below.

NMEA Message: Field	No position fix (at	Valid position fix,	Dead reckoning	EKF (only on DR	2D position fix	3D position fix	combined GPS/EKF
	power-up, after	but user limits	(linear	receivers)			position fix (only on DR
	losing satellite lock	exceeded	extrapolation)				receivers)
GLL, RMC: Status	V	V	А	А	А	А	А
	A=Data VALID, V=Da	ata Invalid (Navigation	Receiver Warning)				
GGA: Quality Indicator	0	0	1	1	1/2	1/2	1/2
	0=Fix not available/in	0=Fix not available/invalid, 1=GPS SPS Mode, Fix valid, 2=Differential GPS, SPS Mode, Fix Valid					
GSA: Nav Mode	1	1	2	2	2	3	3
	1=Fix Not available, 2	1=Fix Not available, 2=2D Fix, 3=3D Fix					
GLL, RMC, VTG: Mode Indicator. This field is not output by this NMEA version.							
UBX GPSFixOK	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
UBX GPSFix	0	>1	1	1	2	3	4



By default the receiver will not output invalid data. In such cases, it will output empty fields.

• A valid position fix is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,4717.11634,N,00833.91297,E,124923.00,A,A*6E

• An invalid position fix (but time valid) is reported as follows:

\$GPGLL,,,,,124924.00,V,N*42

• If Time is unknown (e.g. during a cold-start):

\$GPGLL,,,,,,V,N*64



In Antaris firmware versions older than 3.0, the receiver did output invalid data and marked it with the 'Invalid/Valid' Flags. If required, this function can still be enabled in later firmware versions, using the UBX protocol message CFG-NMEA.



NMEA Messages Overview

When configuring NMEA messages using the UBX protocol message CFG-MSG, the Class/lds shown in the table shall be used.

Page	Mnemonic	Description				
NMEA Proprietary Messages		essages	Proprietary Messages			
55	UBX,00	0xF1 0x00	Lat/Long Position Data			
57	UBX,03	0xF1 0x03	Satellite Status			
59	UBX,04	0xF1 0x04	Time of Day and Clock Information			
61	UBX,40	0xF1 0x40	Set NMEA message output rate			
62	UBX,41	0xF1 0x41	Set Protocols and Baudrate			
60	UBX	0xF1 0x40	Poll a PUBX message			
	NMEA Standard Mes	sages	Standard Messages			
52	DTM	0xF0 0x0A	Datum Reference			
51	GBS	0xF0 0x09	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection			
41	GGA	0xF0 0x00	Global positioning system fix data			
43	GLL	0xF0 0x01	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status			
53	GPQ	0xF0 0x40	Poll message			
48	GRS	0xF0 0x06	GNSS Range Residuals			
44	GSA	0xF0 0x02	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites			
49	GST	0xF0 0x07	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics			
45	GSV	0xF0 0x03	GNSS Satellites in View			
46	RMC	0xF0 0x04	Recommended Minimum data			
54	тхт	0xF0 0x41	Text Transmission			
47	VTG	0xF0 0x05	Course over ground and Ground speed			
50	ZDA	0xF0 0x08	Time and Date			



Standard Messages

Standard Messages : i.e. Messages as defined in the NMEA Standard.

GGA

Message	GGA	GGA				
Description	Global position	Global positioning system fix data				
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6			
	from firmware v	ersion 6.00 up to	o version 6.02.			
Туре	Output Message	Output Message				
Comment	The output of	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:				
	WGS84)					
	Time and position	Time and position, together with GPS fixing related data (number of satellites in use, and				
	the resulting HDOP, age of differential data if in use, etc.).					
	ID for CFG-MSG	D for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF0 0x00	17				

Message Structure:

Example:

\$GPGGA,092725.00,4717.11399,N,00833.91590,E,1,8,1.01,499.6,M,48.0,M,,0*5B

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGGA	string	\$GPGGA	-	Message ID, GGA protocol header
1	092725.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
2	4717.11399	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
3	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
4	00833.91590	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
5	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
6	1	digit	FS	-	Position Fix Status Indicator, See Table below and
					Position Fix Flags description
7	8	numeric	NoSV	-	Satellites Used, Range 0 to 12
8	1.01	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision
9	499.6	numeric	msl	m	MSL Altitude
10	M	character	uMsl	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)
11	48.0	numeric	Altref	m	Geoid Separation
12	M	character	uSep	-	Units, Meters (fixed field)
13	-	numeric	DiffAge	S	Age of Differential Corrections, Blank (Null) fields
					when DGPS is not used
14	0	numeric	DiffStat	-	Diff. Reference Station ID
			ion		
15	*5B	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description
0	No Fix / Invalid
1	Standard GPS (2D/3D)
2	Differential GPS
6	Estimated (DR) Fix



GLL

Message	GLL	GLL					
Description	Latitude and I	Latitude and longitude, with time of position fix and status					
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	The output of WGS84)	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default: WGS84)					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x01	(9) or (10)					

Message Structure:

\$GPGLL, Latitude, N, Longitude, E, hhmmss.ss, Valid, Mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example

No.							
0	\$GPGLL	string	\$GPGLL	-	Message ID, GLL protocol header		
1	4717.11364	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description		
2	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south		
3	00833.91565	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format		
		mmmm	е		description		
4	E	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west		
5	092321.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time		
			ss				
6	А	character	Valid	-	V = Data invalid or receiver warning, A = Data valid.		
					See Position Fix Flags description		
Start o	of optional block						
7	А	character	Mode	-	Positioning Mode, see Position Fix Flags description		
End o	End of optional block						
7	*60	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



GSA

Message	GSA	GSA							
Description	GNSS DOP and	GNSS DOP and Active Satellites							
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6							
	from firmware v	ersion 6.00 up to	o version 6.02.						
Туре	Output Message	Output Message							
Comment		• If less than 12 SVs are used for navigation, the remaining fields are left empty. If more than 12 SVs are used for navigation, only the IDs of the first 12 are output.							
	• The SV Numbers (Fields 'Sv') are in the range of 1 to 32 for GPS satellites, and 33 to 64 for SBAS satellites (33 = SBAS PRN 120, 34 = SBAS PRN 121, and so on)								
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields								
Message Info	0xF0 0x02	20							

Message Structure:

 $GPGSA, Smode, FS{,sv}, PDOP, HDOP, VDOP*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPGSA,A,3,23,29,07,08,09,18,26,28,,,,,1.94,1.18,1.54*0D

QUI OI	QGFGGA,A,3,23,27,07,00,07,10,20,20,7,7,71.74,1.10,1.34 0D							
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
No.								
0	\$GPGSA	string	\$GPGSA	-	Message ID, GSA protocol header			
1	А	character	Smode	-	Smode, see first table below			
2	3	digit	FS	-	Fix status, see second table below and Position Fix			
					Flags description			
Start c	of repeated block (12	times)						
3 +	29	numeric	sv	-	Satellite number			
1*N								
End of	f repeated block							
15	1.94	numeric	PDOP	-	Position dilution of precision			
16	1.18	numeric	HDOP	-	Horizontal dilution of precision			
17	1.54	numeric	VDOP	-	Vertical dilution of precision			
18	*0D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum			
19	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			

Table Smode

Smode	Description		
M	Manual - forced to operate in 2D or 3D mode		
A Allowed to automatically switch 2D/3D mode			

Table Fix Status

Fix Status	Description, see also Position Fix Flags description			
1	Fix not available			
2	2D Fix			
3	3D Fix			



GSV

Message	GSV	GSV							
Description	GNSS Satellites	GNSS Satellites in View							
Firmware	Supported on u-	blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6						
	from firmware v	ersion 6.00 up to	o version 6.02.						
Туре	Output Message	Output Message							
Comment	The number of s	atellites in view,	together with each PRN (SV ID), elevation and azimuth,						
	and C/No (Signa	l/Noise Ratio) va	lue. Only four satellite details are transmitted in one						
	message.	message.							
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields							
Message Info	0xF0 0x03	716							

Message Structure:

\$GPGSV, NoMsg, MsgNo, NoSv, {,sv,elv,az,cno}*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGSV,3,1,10,23,38,230,44,29,71,156,47,07,29,116,41,08,09,081,36*7F \$GPGSV,3,2,10,10,07,189,,05,05,220,,09,34,274,42,18,25,309,44*72

\$GPGSV,3,3,10,26,82,187,47,28,43,056,46*77

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPGSV	string	\$GPGSV	-	Message ID, GSV protocol header
1	3	digit	NoMsg	-	Number of messages, total number of GPGSV
					messages being output
2	1	digit	MsgNo	-	Number of this message
3	10	numeric	NoSv	-	Satellites in View
Start o	of repeated block (1	4 times)			
4 +	23	numeric	sv	-	Satellite ID
4*N					
5 +	38	numeric	elv	degr	Elevation, range 090
4*N				ees	
6 +	230	numeric	az	degr	Azimuth, range 0359
4*N				ees	
7 +	44	numeric	cno	dBH	C/N0, range 099, null when not tracking
4*N				Z	
End of	repeated block				
5	*7F	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
16					
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
16					



RMC

Message	RMC	RMC						
Description	Recommended	Recommended Minimum data						
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.						
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message						
Comment	WGS84)	The output of this message is dependent on the currently selected datum (Default: WGS84) The Recommended Minimum sentence defined by NMEA for GPS/Transit system data.						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields	merice defined by NWE/ (10) of 3/ Harish system data.					
Message Info	0xF0 0x04	15						

Message Structure:

 $\verb§GPRMC, hhmmss, status, latitude, N, longitude, E, spd, cog, ddmmyy, mv, mvE, mode*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPRMC,083559.00,A,4717.11437,N,00833.91522,E,0.004,77.52,091202,,,A*57

\$GFI(I	······································	4/1/.1143/,N,00	055.91522,E,	0.004,	77.52,091202,,,A*5/
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPRMC	string	\$GPRMC	-	Message ID, RMC protocol header
1	083559.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of position fix
			ss		
2	А	character	Status	-	Status, $V = Navigation receiver warning, A = Data$
					valid, see Position Fix Flags description
3	4717.11437	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, hemisphere N=north or S=south
5	00833.91522	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	E	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	0.004	numeric	Spd	knot	Speed over ground
				S	
8	77.52	numeric	Cog	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
9	091202	ddmmyy	date	-	Date in day, month, year format
10	-	numeric	mv	degr	Magnetic variation value, not being output by
				ees	receiver
11	-	character	mvE	-	Magnetic variation E/W indicator, not being output
					by receiver
12	-	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description
13	*57	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
14	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



VTG

Message	VTG						
Description	Course over ground and Ground speed						
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.						
Туре	Output Message	2					
Comment	Velocity is given	as Course over (Ground (COG) and Speed over Ground (SOG).				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x05	12					

Message Structure:

\$GPVTG,cogt,T,cogm,M,sog,N,kph,K,mode*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPVTG,77.52,T,,M,0.004,N,0.008,K,A*06

POI V	11 (10, // . 32, 1, / M, 0 . 001, M, 0 . 000)							
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description			
No.								
0	\$GPVTG	string	\$GPVTG	-	Message ID, VTG protocol header			
1	77.52	numeric	cogt	degr	Course over ground (true)			
				ees				
2	Т	character	Т	-	Fixed field: true			
3	-	numeric	cogm	degr	Course over ground (magnetic), not output			
				ees				
4	М	character	М	-	Fixed field: magnetic			
5	0.004	numeric	sog	knot	Speed over ground			
				S				
6	N	character	N	-	Fixed field: knots			
7	0.008	numeric	kph	km/	Speed over ground			
				h				
8	K	character	K	-	Fixed field: kilometers per hour			
9	А	character	mode	-	Mode Indicator, see Position Fix Flags description			
10	*06	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum			
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed			



GRS

Message	GRS				
Description	GNSS Range Residuals				
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6		
	from firmware v	ersion 6.00 up to	o version 6.02.		
Туре	Output Message				
Comment	This messages relates to associated GGA and GSA messages.				
	If less than 12 S	If less than 12 SVs are available, the remaining fields are output empty. If more than 12 SVs			
	are used, only the	are used, only the residuals of the first 12 SVs are output, in order to remain consistent			
	with the NMEA standard.				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x06	17			

Message Structure:

\$GPGRS,hhmmss.ss, mode {,residual}*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGRS,082632.00,1,0.54,0.83,1.00,1.02,-2.12,2.64,-0.71,-1.18,0.25,,,*70

401 OI	,,,,,,					
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPGRS	string	\$GPGRS	-	Message ID, GRS protocol header	
1	082632.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix	
			ss			
2	1	digit	mode	-	Mode (see table below), u-blox receivers will always	
					output Mode 1 residuals	
Start c	f repeated block (12	times)				
3 +	0.54	numeric	residual	m	Range residuals for SVs used in navigation. The SV	
1*N					order matches the order from the GSA sentence.	
End of	End of repeated block					
15	*70	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
16	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	

Table Mode

Mode	Description	
0	Residuals were used to calculate the position given in the matching GGA sentence.	
1	Residuals were recomputed after the GGA position was computed.	



GST

Message	GST				
Description	GNSS Pseudo	GNSS Pseudo Range Error Statistics			
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6		
	from firmware v	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.			
Туре	Output Message	Output Message			
Comment	-				
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x07	11			

Message Structure:

\$GPGST,hhmmss.ss,range_rms,std_major,std_minor,hdg,std_lat,std_long,std_alt*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPGST,082356.00,1.8,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2*7E

QGI GI	GPG51,002330.00,1.6,,,,1.7,1.3,2.2°/E					
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPGST	string	\$GPGST	-	Message ID, GST protocol header	
1	082356.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time of associated position fix	
			ss			
2	1.8	numeric	range_rm	m	RMS value of the standard deviation of the ranges	
			s			
3	-	numeric	std_majo	m	Standard deviation of semi-major axis, not	
			r		supported (empty)	
4	-	numeric	std_mino	m	Standard deviation of semi-minor axis, not	
			r		supported (empty)	
5	-	numeric	hdg	degr	Orientation of semi-major axis, not supported	
				ees	(empty)	
6	1.7	numeric	std_lat	m	Standard deviation of latitude, error in meters	
7	1.3	numeric	std_long	m	Standard deviation of longitude, error in meters	
8	2.2	numeric	std_alt	m	Standard deviation of altitude, error in meters	
9	*7E	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



ZDA

Message	ZDA			
Description	Time and Date	Time and Date		
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.			
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message		
Comment	-			
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields		
Message Info	0xF0 0x08	9		

Message Structure:

GPZDA, hhmmss.ss, day, month, year, ltzh, ltzn*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPZDA,082710.00,16,09,2002,00,00*64

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPZDA	string	\$GPZDA	-	Message ID, ZDA protocol header
1	082710.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time
			ss		
2	16	dd	day	day	UTC time: day, 0131
3	09	mm	month	mon	UTC time: month, 0112
				th	
4	2002	уууу	year	year	UTC time: 4 digit year
5	00	-xx	ltzh	-	Local zone hours, not supported (fixed to 00)
6	00	zz	ltzn	-	Local zone minutes, not supported (fixed to 00)
7	*64	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



GBS

Message	GBS						
Description	GNSS Satellite F	GNSS Satellite Fault Detection					
Firmware	Supported on u-k	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6					
	from firmware ve	ersion 6.00 up to	o version 6.02.				
Туре	Output Message						
Comment	9	This message outputs the results of the Receiver Autonomous Integrity Monitoring Algorithm (RAIM).					
	• The fields errlat , errlon and erralt output the standard deviation of the position						
	calculation, usi	ing all satellites	which pass the RAIM test successfully.				
	• The fields errla	at, errlon and e	erralt are only output if the RAIM process passed				
	successfully (i.e	e. no or success	ful Edits happened). These fields are never output if 4 or				
	fewer satellites are used for the navigation calculation (because - in this case - integrity can not be determined by the receiver autonomously)						
		•	ev are only output if at least one satellite failed in the				
	RAIM test. If more than one satellites fail the RAIM test, only the information for the						
	worst satellite is output in this message.						
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x09	11					

Message Structure:

 $\verb§GPGBS, hhmmss.ss, errlat, errlon, erralt, svid, prob, bias, stddev*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$GPGBS,235503.00,1.6,1.4,3.2,,,,*40

\$GPGBS,235458.00,1.4,1.3,3.1,03,,-21.4,3.8*5B

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$GPGBS	string	\$GPGBS	-	Message ID, GBS protocol header	
1	235503.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Time to which this RAIM sentence	
			ss		belongs	
2	1.6	numeric	errlat	m	Expected error in latitude	
3	1.4	numeric	errlon	m	Expected error in longitude	
4	3.2	numeric	erralt	m	Expected error in altitude	
5	03	numeric	svid	-	Satellite ID of most likely failed satellite	
6	-	numeric	prob	-	Probability of missed detection, no supported	
					(empty)	
7	-21.4	numeric	bias	m	Estimate on most likely failed satellite (a priori	
					residual)	
8	3.8	numeric	stddev	m	Standard deviation of estimated bias	
9	*40	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



DTM

Message	DTM	DTM					
Description	Datum Refere	Datum Reference					
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6				
	from firmware v	ersion 6.00 up to	o version 6.02.				
Туре	Output Message	9					
Comment	This message gi	This message gives the difference between the currently selected Datum, and the reference					
	Datum.						
	If the currently	If the currently configured Datum is not WGS84 or WGS72, then the field LLL will be set to					
	999, and the fie	999, and the field LSD is set to a variable-lenght string, representing the Name of the					
	Datum. The list	Datum. The list of supported datums can be found in CFG-DAT.					
	The reference D	The reference Datum can not be changed and is always set to WGS84.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x0A	11					

Message Structure:

\$GPDTM,LLL,LSD,lat,N/S,lon,E/W,alt,RRR*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPDTM, W84,,0.0,N,0.0,E,0.0,W84*6F

\$GPDTM,W72,,0.00,S,0.01,W,-2.8,W84*4F

\$GPDTM,999,CH95,0.08,N,0.07,E,-47.7,W84*1C

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPDTM	string	\$GPDTM	-	Message ID, DTM protocol header
1	W72	string	LLL	-	Local Datum Code, W84 = WGS84, W72 = WGS72,
					999 = user defined
2	-	string	LSD	-	Local Datum Subdivision Code, This field outputs
					the currently selected Datum as a string (see also
					note above).
3	0.08	numeric	lat	min	Offset in Latitude
				utes	
4	S	character	NS	-	North/South indicator
5	0.07	numeric	lon	min	Offset in Longitude
				utes	
6	Е	character	EW	-	East/West indicator
7	-2.8	numeric	alt	m	Offset in altitude
8	W84	string	RRR	-	Reference Datum Code, W84 = WGS 84. This is the
					only supported Reference datum.
9	*67	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



GPQ

Message	GPQ				
Description	Poll message	Poll message			
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6		
	from firmware v	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.			
Туре	Input Message	Input Message			
Comment	Polls a standard	NMEA message.			
	ID for CFG-MSG	O for CFG-MSG Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF0 0x40	4			

Message Structure:

\$xxGPQ,sid*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$EIGI	\$EIGPQ,RMC*3A						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$EIGPQ	string	\$xxGPQ	-	Message ID, GPQ protocol header, xx = talker		
					identifier		
1	RMC	string	sid	-	Sentence identifier		
2	*3A	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



TXT

Message	TXT						
Description	Text Transmis	Text Transmission					
Firmware	Supported on u	ı-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6				
	from firmware	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message					
Comment	This message	is not configure	d through CFG-MSG, but instead through CFG-INF.				
	This message o	utputs various inf	formation on the receiver, such as power-up screen,				
	software versio	software version etc. This message can be configured using UBX Protocol message CFG-INF					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF0 0x41	7					

Message Structure:

\$GPTXT,xx,yy,zz,ascii data*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,u-blox ag - www.u-blox.com*50

\$GPTXT,01,01,02,ANTARIS ATR0620 HW 00000040*67

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$GPTXT	string	\$GPTXT	-	Message ID, TXT protocol header
1	01	numeric	xx	-	Total number of messages in this transmission, 01
					99
2	01	numeric	УУ	-	Message number in this transmission, range 01xx
3	02	numeric	ZZ	-	Text identifier, u-blox GPS receivers specify the
					severity of the message with this number.
					- 00 = ERROR
					- 01 = WARNING
					- 02 = NOTICE
					- 07 = USER
4	www.u-blox.	string	string	-	Any ASCII text
	com				
5	*67	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
6	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



Proprietary Messages

Proprietary Messages : i.e. Messages defined by u-blox.

UBX,00

Message	UBX,00					
Description	Lat/Long Posit	ion Data				
Firmware	Supported on u	-blox 5 from firm	ware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6			
	from firmware v	ersion 6.00 up to	version 6.02.			
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	The output of	this message is	dependent on the currently selected datum (Default:			
	WGS84)					
	This message co	ontains position s	olution data. The datum selection may be changed using			
	the message CFG-DAT.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x00	23				

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,00,hhmmss.ss,Latitude,N,Longitude,E,AltRef,NavStat,Hacc,Vacc,SOG,COG,Vvel,ageC,HDOP,VDOP,TDOP
,GU,RU,DR,*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,00,081350.00,4717.113210,N,00833.915187,E,546.589,G3,2.1,2.0,0.007,77.52,0.007,,0.92,1.19,0.7 7,9,0,0*5F

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	00	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 00
2	081350.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time
			ss		
3	4717.113210	ddmm.mmmm	Latitude	-	Latitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format description
4	N	character	N	-	N/S Indicator, N=north or S=south
5	00833.915187	dddmm.	Longitud	-	Longitude, Degrees + minutes, see Format
		mmmm	е		description
6	Е	character	E	-	E/W indicator, E=east or W=west
7	546.589	numeric	AltRef	m	Altitude above user datum ellipsoid.
8	G3	string	NavStat	-	Navigation Status, See Table below
9	2.1	numeric	Hacc	m	Horizontal accuracy estimate.
10	2.0	numeric	Vacc	m	Vertical accuracy estimate.
11	0.007	numeric	SOG	km/	Speed over ground
				h	
12	77.52	numeric	COG	degr	Course over ground
				ees	
13	0.007	numeric	Vvel	m/s	Vertical velocity, positive=downwards
14	-	numeric	ageC	S	Age of most recent DGPS corrections, empty = none
					available
15	0.92	numeric	HDOP	-	HDOP, Horizontal Dilution of Precision



UBX,00 continued

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
16	1.19	numeric	VDOP	-	VDOP, Vertical Dilution of Precision
17	0.77	numeric	TDOP	-	TDOP, Time Dilution of Precision
18	9	numeric	GU	_	Number of GPS satellites used in the navigation
					solution
19	0	numeric	RU	-	Number of GLONASS satellites used in the
					navigation solution
20	0	numeric	DR	-	DR used
21	*5B	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
22	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed

Table Navigation Status

Navigation Status	Description			
NF	No Fix			
DR	Dead Reckoning only solution			
G2	Stand alone 2D solution			
G3	Stand alone 3D solution			
D2	Differential 2D solution			
D3	Differential 3D solution			
RK	Combined GPS + Dead Reckoning solution			
TT	Time only solution			



UBX,03

Message	UBX,03						
Description	Satellite Statu	Satellite Status					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6					
	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.						
Туре	Output Message						
Comment	The PUBX,03 message contains satellite status information.						
	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields						
Message Info	0xF1 0x03	5 + 6*GT					

Message Structure:

 $\texttt{\$PUBX,03,GT} \big\{\,, \texttt{SVID,s,AZM,EL,SN,LK}\big\}\,, \texttt{*cs<CR><LF>}$

Example:

\$PUBX,03,11,23,-,,,45,010,29,-,,,46,013,07,-,,,42,015,08,U,067,31,42,025,10,U,195,33,46,026,18,U,32
6,08,39,026,17,-,,32,015,26,U,306,66,48,025,27,U,073,10,36,026,28,U,089,61,46,024,15,-,,,39,014*0D

Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	03	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 03
2	11	numeric	GT	-	Number of GPS satellites tracked
Start o	f repeated block	(GT times)			
3 +	23	numeric	SVID	-	Satellite PRN number
6*N					
4 +	-	character	s	-	Satellite status, see table below
6*N					
5 +	-	numeric	AZM	degr	Satellite azimuth, range 000359
6*N				ees	
6+	-	numeric	EL	degr	Satellite elevation, range 0090
6*N				ees	
7 +	45	numeric	SN	dBH	Signal to noise ratio, range 0055
6*N				Z	
8 +	010	numeric	LK	S	Satellite carrier lock time, range 0064
6*N					0 = code lock only
					64 = lock for 64 seconds or more
End of	repeated block				
3 +	*0D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
6*G					
Т					
4 +	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed
6*G					
Т					



Table Satellite Status

Satellite Status	Description			
-	Not used			
U	Used in solution			
е	Ephemeris available, but not used for navigation			



UBX,04

Message	UBX,04	UBX,04				
Description	Time of Day a	Time of Day and Clock Information				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.				
Туре	Output Messag	Output Message				
Comment	-					
	ID for CFG-MSG	ID for CFG-MSG Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x04	12				

Message Structure:

Example:

\$PUBX,04,073731.00,091202,113851.00,1196,113851.00,1930035,-2660.664,43,*3C

Ψ1 0D1	, 0 1 , 0 , 3 , 3 1 . 0 0 ,	,091202,113031.	00,1100,11000	,_	1930033,-2000.004,43,~30
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description
No.					
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary
					sentence
1	04	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier: 04
2	073731.00	hhmmss.sss	hhmmss.	-	UTC Time, Current time in hour, minutes, seconds
			ss		
3	091202	ddmmyy	ddmmyy	-	UTC Date, day, month, year format
4	113851.00	numeric	UTC_TOW	S	UTC Time of Week
5	1196	numeric	UTC_WNO	-	UTC week number, continues beyond 1023
6	113851.00	numeric	reserved	-	reserved, for future use
7	1930035	numeric	Clk_B	ns	Receiver clock bias
8	-2660.664	numeric	Clk_D	ns/s	Receiver clock drift
9	43	numeric	PG	ns	Timepulse Granularity, The quantization error of the
					Timepulse pin
10	*3C	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum
11	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed



UBX

Message	UBX					
Description	Poll a PUBX message					
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6					
	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре	Input Message					
Comment	A PUBX is message is polled by sending the PUBX message without any data fields.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields				
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	4				

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,xx*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUB	\$PUBX,04*37					
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description	
No.						
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary	
					sentence	
1	04	numeric	MsgID	-	Requested PUBX message identifier	
2	*37	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum	
3	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed	



UBX,40

Message	UBX,40	UBX,40					
Description	Set NMEA mes	Set NMEA message output rate					
Firmware	Supported on u	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6					
	from firmware v	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре	Set Message	Set Message					
Comment	Set/Get messag	Set/Get message rate configuration (s) to/from the receiver.					
	Send rate is r	• Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a					
	navigation m	navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution.					
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields					
Message Info	0xF1 0x40	11					

Message Structure:

\$PUBX,40,msgId,rddc,rus1,rus2,rusb,rspi,reserved*cs<CR><LF>

Example:

\$PUBX,40,GLL,1,0,0,0,0,0*5D

\$PUB2	PUBX, 40, GLL, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 * 5D						
Field No.	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary		
					sentence		
1	40	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier		
2	GLL	string	MsgId	-	NMEA message identifier		
3	1	numeric	rddc	cycl	output rate on DDC		
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this		
					port		
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch		
4	1	numeric	rus1	cycl	output rate on USART 1		
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this		
					port		
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch		
5	1	numeric	rus2	cycl	output rate on USART 2		
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this		
					port		
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch		
6	1	numeric	rusb	cycl	output rate on USB		
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this		
					port		
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch		
7	1	numeric	rspi	cycl	output rate on SPI		
				es	- 0 disables that message from being output on this		
					port		
					- 1 means that this message is output every epoch		
8	0	numeric	reserved	-	Reserved, Always fill with 0		
9	*5D	hexadecimal	cs	-	Checksum		
10	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



UBX,41

Message	UBX,41				
Description	Set Protocols and Baudrate				
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.				
Туре	Set Message				
Comment	-				
	ID for CFG-MSG	Number of fields			
Message Info	0xF1 0x41	9			

Message Structure:

 $\verb§PUBX,41,portId,inProto,outProto,baudrate,autobauding*cs<CR><LF>$

Example:

\$PUBX,41,1,0007,0003,19200,0*25

ŞF OD.	\$POBA, 41,1,0007,0003,19200,0~23						
Field	Example	Format	Name	Unit	Description		
No.							
0	\$PUBX	string	\$PUBX	-	Message ID, UBX protocol header, proprietary		
					sentence		
1	41	numeric	ID	-	Proprietary message identifier		
2	1	numeric	portID	-	ID of communication port, for a list of port IDs see		
					CFG-PRT.		
3	0007	hexadecimal	inProto	-	Input protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which		
					protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see		
					corresponding field in CFG-PRT.		
4	0003	hexadecimal	outProto	-	Output protocol mask. Bitmask, specifying which		
					protocols(s) are allowed for input. For details see		
					corresponding field in CFG-PRT.		
5	19200	numeric	baudrate	bits/	Baudrate		
				S			
6	0	numeric	autobaud	-	Autobauding: 1=enable, 0=disable (not supported		
			ing		on u-blox 5, set to 0)		
7	*25	hexadecimal	CS	-	Checksum		
8	-	character	<cr><lf></lf></cr>	-	Carriage Return and Line Feed		



UBX Protocol

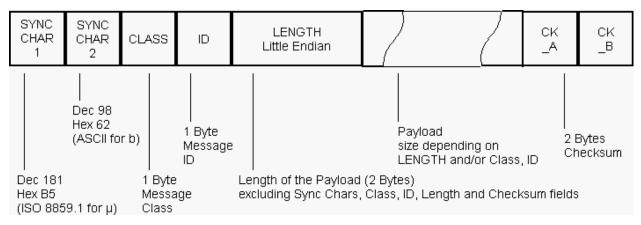
UBX Protocol Key Features

u-blox GPS receivers use a u-blox proprietary protocol to transmit GPS data to a host computer using asynchronous RS232 ports. This protocol has the following key features:

- Compact uses 8 Bit Binary Data.
- Checksum Protected uses a low-overhead checksum algorithm
- Modular uses a 2-stage message identifier (Class- and Message ID)

UBX Packet Structure

A basic UBX Packet looks as follows:



- Every Message starts with 2 Bytes: 0xB5 0x62
- A 1 Byte Class Field follows. The Class defines the basic subset of the message
- A 1 Byte ID Field defines the message that is to follow
- A 2 Byte Length Field is following. Length is defined as being the length of the payload, only. It does not include Sync Chars, Length Field, Class, ID or CRC fields. The number format of the length field is an unsigned 16-Bit integer in Little Endian Format.
- The Payload is a variable length field.
- CK_A and CK_B is a 16 Bit checksum whose calculation is defined below.

UBX Class IDs

A Class is a grouping of messages which are related to each other. The following table gives the short names, description and Class ID Definitions.

Name	Class	Description
NAV	0x01	Navigation Results: Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used
RXM	0x02	Receiver Manager Messages: Satellite Status, RTC Status
INF	0x04	Information Messages: Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice
ACK	0x05	Ack/Nack Messages: as replies to CFG Input Messages
CFG	0x06	Configuration Input Messages: Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc.
MON	0x0A	Monitoring Messages: Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status
AID	0x0B	AssistNow Aiding Messages: Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input
TIM	0x0D	Timing Messages: Timepulse Output, Timemark Results



All remaining class IDs are reserved.

UBX Payload Definition Rules

Structure Packing

Values are placed in an order that structure packing is not a problem. This means that 2Byte values shall start on offsets which are a multiple of 2, 4-byte values shall start at a multiple of 4, and so on. This can easily be achieved by placing the largest values first in the Message payload (e.g. R8), and ending with the smallest (i.e. one-byters such as U1) values.

Message Naming

Referring to messages is done by adding the class name and a dash in front of the message name. For example, the ECEF-Message is referred to as NAV-POSECEF. Referring to values is done by adding a dash and the name, e.g. NAV-POSECEF-X

Number Formats

All multi-byte values are ordered in Little Endian format, unless otherwise indicated.

All floating point values are transmitted in IEEE754 single or double precision. A technical description of the IEEE754 format can be found in the AnswerBook from the ADS1.x toolkit.

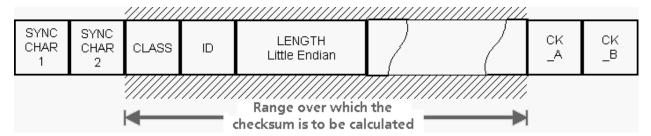
The following table gives information about the various values:

Short	Туре	Size (Bytes)	Comment	Min/Max	Resolution
U1	Unsigned Char	1		0255	1
11	Signed Char	1	2's complement	-128127	1
X1	Bitfield	1		n/a	n/a
U2	Unsigned Short	2		065535	1
12	Signed Short	2	2's complement	-3276832767	1
X2	Bitfield	2		n/a	n/a
U4	Unsigned Long	4		04'294'967'295	1
14	Signed Long	4	2's complement	-2'147'483'648	1
				2'147'483'647	
X4	Bitfield	4		n/a	n/a
R4	IEEE 754 Single Precision	4		-1*2^+127	~ Value * 2^-24
				2^+127	
R8	IEEE 754 Double Precision	8		-1*2^+1023	~ Value * 2^-53
				2^+1023	
СН	ASCII / ISO 8859.1 Encoding	1			

UBX Checksum

The checksum is calculated over the packet, starting and including the CLASS field, up until, but excluding, the Checksum Field:





The checksum algorithm used is the 8-Bit Fletcher Algorithm, which is used in the TCP standard (RFC 1145). This algorithm works as follows:

Buffer[N] contains the data over which the checksum is to be calculated.

The two CK_ values are 8-Bit unsigned integers, only! If implementing with larger-sized integer values, make sure to mask both CK_A and CK_B with 0xFF after both operations in the loop.

```
CK_A = 0, CK_B = 0
For(I=0;I<N;I++)
{
    CK_A = CK_A + Buffer[I]
    CK_B = CK_B + CK_A
}</pre>
```

After the loop, the two U1 values contain the checksum, transmitted at the end of the packet.

UBX Message Flow

There are certain features associated with the messages being sent back and forth:

Acknowledgement

When messages from the Class CFG are sent to the receiver, the receiver will send an Acknowledge (ACK-ACK) or a Not Acknowledge (ACK-NAK) message back to the sender, depending on whether or not the message was processed correctly.

There is no ACK/NAK mechanism for message poll requests outside Class CFG.

Polling Mechanism

All messages that are output by the receiver in a periodic manner (i.e. Messages in Classes MON, NAV and RXM) can also be polled.

There is not a single specific message which polls any other message. The UBX protocol was designed such, that when sending a message with no payload (or just a single parameter which identifies the poll request) the message is polled.



UBX Messages Overview

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
	UBX C	lass ACK	•	Ack/Nack Messages	
92	ACK-ACK	0x05 0x01	2	Answer	Message Acknowledged
92	ACK-NAK	0x05 0x00	2	Answer	Message Not-Acknowledged
	UBX C	lass AID	•	AssistNow Aiding Me	ssages
140	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data
141	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV
141	AID-ALM	0x0B 0x30	(8) or (40)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message
143	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16	Output Message	ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server
144	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	16 + 1*dataSize	Input Message	ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client
145	AID-ALPSRV	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*size	Output Message	ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.
145	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*Variable	Input message	ALP file data transfer to the receiver
146	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Input message	Mark end of data transfer
146	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Acknowledges a data transfer
147	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	1	Output message	Indicate problems with a data transfer
147	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	24	Periodic/Polled	Poll the AlmanacPlus status
148	AID-ALP	0x0B 0x50	24	Periodic/Polled	Poll the AlmanacPlus status
140	AID-DATA	0x0B 0x10	0	Poll	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data
142	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data
142	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV
142	AID-EPH	0x0B 0x31	(8) or (104)	Input/Output Message	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message
138	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters
139	AID-HUI	0x0B 0x02	72	Input/Output Message	GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters
136	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data
137	AID-INI	0x0B 0x01	48	Polled	Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift
136	AID-REQ	0x0B 0x00	0	Virtual	Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data
	UBX C	lass CFG		Configuration Input N	/lessages
112	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	0	Poll Request	Poll Antenna Control Settings
112	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Get/Set	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings
113	CFG-ANT	0x06 0x13	4	Get/Set	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings
108	CFG-CFG	0x06 0x09	(12) or (13)	Command	Clear, Save and Load configurations
104	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	0	Poll Request	Poll Datum Setting
104	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	2	Set	Set Standard Datum
104	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	44	Set	Set User-defined Datum
105	CFG-DAT	0x06 0x06	52	Get	Get currently selected Datum
110	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	0	Poll Request	Poll FXN configuration
110	CFG-FXN	0x06 0x0E	36	Command	RXM FixNOW configuration.
101	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	1	Poll Request	Poll INF message configuration for one protocol



UBX Messages Overview continued

Page	lessages Overview contin Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
102	CFG-INF	0x06 0x02	0 + 10*Num	Set/Get	Information message configuration
100	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	2	Poll Request	Poll a message configuration
100	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	8	Set/Get	Set Message Rate(s)
101	CFG-MSG	0x06 0x01	3	Set/Get	Set Message Rate
121	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Settings
122	CFG-NAV5	0x06 0x24	36	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings
120	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings
120	CFG-NAVX5	0x06 0x23	40	Get/Set	Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings
116	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	0	Poll Request	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration
116	CFG-NMEA	0x06 0x17	4	Set/Get	Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration
125		0x06 0x17	24	Set/Get	
	CFG-PRT				Power Management configuration
93		0x06 0x00	0	Poll Request	Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port
93	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	1	Poll Request	Polls the configuration for one I/O Port
94	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART
95	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port
97	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port
98	CFG-PRT	0x06 0x00	20	Get/Set	Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port
107	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	0	Poll Request	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
108	CFG-RATE	0x06 0x08	6	Get/Set	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings
126	CFG-RINV	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*n	Set/Get	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory
103	CFG-RST	0x06 0x04	4	Command	Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures
111	CFG-RXM	0x06 0x11	2	Set/Get	RXM configuration
114	CFG-SBAS	0x06 0x16	8	Command	SBAS Configuration
119	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	0	Poll Request	Poll Time Mode Settings
119	CFG-TMODE	0x06 0x1D	28	Get/Set	Time Mode Settings
123	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll Timepulse Parameters
123	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
124	CFG-TP5	0x06 0x31	32	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
106	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	0	Poll Request	Poll TimePulse Parameters
106	CFG-TP	0x06 0x07	20	Get/Set	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters
117	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	0	Poll Request	Poll a USB configuration
118	CFG-USB	0x06 0x1B	108	Get/Set	Get/Set USB Configuration
	UBX C	lass INF	•	Information Message	s
91	INF-DEBUG	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating debug output
89	INF-ERROR	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating an error
90	INF-NOTICE	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, with informational contents
90	INF-TEST	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating test output
89	INF-WARNING	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*variable		ASCII String output, indicating a warning



UBX Messages Overview continued

UBX N	lessages Overview contin	ued					
Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description		
	UBX Cla	ass MON		Monitoring Messages	Monitoring Messages		
134	MON-HW2	0x0A 0x0B	28	Periodic/Polled	Extended Hardware Status		
131	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status		
132	MON-HW	0x0A 0x09	68	Periodic/Polled	Hardware Status		
128	MON-IO	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20*NPRT	Periodic/Polled	I/O Subsystem Status		
129	MON-MSGPP	0x0A 0x06	120	Periodic/Polled	Message Parse and Process Status		
130	MON-RXBUF	0x0A 0x07	24	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Buffer Status		
135	MON-RXR	0x0A 0x21	1	Get	Receiver Status Information		
130	MON-TXBUF	0x0A 0x08	28	Periodic/Polled	Transmitter Buffer Status		
128	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	40 + 30*Num	Answer to Poll	Receiver/Software Version		
129	MON-VER	0x0A 0x04	70 + 30*Num	Answer to Poll	Receiver/Software/ROM Version		
	UBX CI	ass NAV		Navigation Results			
77	NAV-CLOCK	0x01 0x22	20	Periodic/Polled	Clock Solution		
72	NAV-DOP	0x01 0x04	18	Periodic/Polled	Dilution of precision		
70	NAV-POSECEF	0x01 0x01	20	Periodic/Polled	Position Solution in ECEF		
70	NAV-POSLLH	0x01 0x02	28	Periodic/Polled	Geodetic Position Solution		
79	NAV-SBAS	0x01 0x32	12 + 12*cnt	Periodic/Polled	SBAS Status Data		
73	NAV-SOL	0x01 0x06	52	Periodic/Polled	Navigation Solution Information		
71	NAV-STATUS	0x01 0x03	16	Periodic/Polled	Receiver Navigation Status		
77	NAV-SVINFO	0x01 0x30	8 + 12*numCh	Periodic/Polled	Space Vehicle Information		
75	NAV-TIMEGPS	0x01 0x20	16	Periodic/Polled	GPS Time Solution		
76	NAV-TIMEUTC	0x01 0x21	20	Periodic/Polled	UTC Time Solution		
74	NAV-VELECEF	0x01 0x11	20	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in ECEF		
75	NAV-VELNED	0x01 0x12	36	Periodic/Polled	Velocity Solution in NED		
	UBX CI	ass RXM		Receiver Manager Messages			
84	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data		
84	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV		
85	RXM-ALM	0x02 0x30	(8) or (40)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message		
85	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	0	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data		
86	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	1	Poll Request	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV		
86	RXM-EPH	0x02 0x31	(8) or (104)	Poll Answer / Periodic	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message		
87	RXM-PMREQ	0x02 0x41	8	Input	Requests a Power Management task		
87	RXM-POSREQ	0x02 0x40	0	Input	Request position fix in Power Management mode		
81	RXM-RAW	0x02 0x10	8 + 24*numSV	Periodic/Polled	Raw Measurement Data		
82	RXM-SFRB	0x02 0x11	42	Periodic	Subframe Buffer		
82	RXM-SVSI	0x02 0x20	8 + 6*numSV	Periodic/Polled	SV Status Info		
	UBX C	lass TIM		Timing Messages			
151	TIM-SVIN	0x0D 0x04	28	Periodic/Polled	Survey-in data		



UBX Messages Overview continued

Page	Mnemonic	Cls/ID	Length	Туре	Description
150	TIM-TM2	0x0D 0x03	28	Periodic/Polled	Time mark data
149	TIM-TP	0x0D 0x01	16	Periodic/Polled	Timepulse Timedata



NAV (0x01)

Navigation Results: i.e. Position, Speed, Time, Acc, Heading, DOP, SVs used.

Messages in the NAV Class output Navigation Data such as position, altitude and velocity in a number of formats. Additionally, status flags and accuracy figures are output.

NAV-POSECEF (0x01 0x01)

Position Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	NAV-POSECEF								
Description Position Solution in ECEF											
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to vers	ion 6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		fro	m firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	versior	6.02.				
Туре		Per	riodic/Poll	ed							
Comment		Se	e import	ant commen	ts cond	erning	validity of position	n given in sec	tion		
		Na	Navigation Output Filters.								
		-									
		Hea	nder	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x01	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	nts:				•						
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond T	GPS Millisecond Time of Week			
4	14		-	ecefX	ecefX		ECEF X coordinate	ECEF X coordinate			
8	14		_	ecefY	ecefY		ECEF Y coordinate	ECEF Y coordinate			
12	14		-	ecefZ	ecefZ		ECEF Z coordinate				
16	U4		-	pAcc		cm	Position Accuracy Estimate				

NAV-POSLLH (0x01 0x02)

Geodetic Position Solution

Message		NAV-POSLLH									
Description Geodetic Position Solution											
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version 6	5.02.				
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed							
Comment		See	e importa	ant commen	ts cond	erning v	alidity of position giv	en in sec	tion		
		Na	vigation	Output Filte	ers.						
		Thi	This message outputs the Geodetic position in the currently selected Ellipsoid. The default is								
		the	the WGS84 Ellipsoid, but can be changed with the message CFG-DAT.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ire	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x02	28			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:							•			
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	0 U4 -		-	iTOW	iTOW		GPS Millisecond Time	GPS Millisecond Time of Week			
4 I4 1e-7 1		lon		deg	Longitude						
8	14		1e-7	lat	lat		Latitude				
12	14		-	height		mm	Height above Ellipsoid				



NAV-POSLLH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
16	14	-	hMSL	mm	Height above mean sea level
20	U4	-	hAcc	mm	Horizontal Accuracy Estimate
24	U4	-	vAcc	mm	Vertical Accuracy Estimate

NAV-STATUS (0x01 0x03)

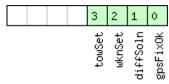
Receiver Navigation Status

Message NAV-STATUS										
Description Receiver Navigation Status										
Firmware		Suppo	orted o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version (6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
		from t	firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	versior	ո 6.02.			
Туре		Perioc	dic/Polle	ed						
Comment		See ir	mporta	ant commen	ts cond	erning	validity of position an	d velocity	given in	
		sectio	on Nav	igation Out	put Filt	ters.				
		-								
		Header	r	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x01 0x03	16			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:				!			•	•	
Byte Offset	Numb		caling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	Forma U4	- I		iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	 econd Time of Week		
4	U1	- gpsFix			-		GPSfix Type, this value does not qualify a fix as			
							valid and within the lin			
							gpsFixOk below.		J	
							-0x00 = no fix			
							- 0x01 = dead reckoni	ng only		
							-0x02 = 2D-fix			
							-0x03 = 3D-fix			
							-0x04 = GPS + dead r	eckoning	combined	
							-0x05 = Time only fix			
							- 0x060xff = reserved	k		
5	X1	-		flags		-	Navigation Status Flag	s (see gra	phic below)	
6	X1	-		diffStat		-	Differential Status (see	graphic b	elow)	
7	U1	-		res		-	Reserved	Reserved		
8	U4			ttff		-	Time to first fix (millise	cond time	tag)	
12	U4	-		msss		-	Milliseconds since Star	tup / Rese	t	



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

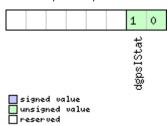


signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
gpsFixOk	position and velocity valid and within DOP and ACC Masks, see also important comments in section Navigation
	Output Filters.
diffSoln	1 if DGPS used
wknSet	1 if Week Number valid
towSet	1 if Time of Week valid

Bitfield diffStat

This Graphic explains the bits of diffStat



Name	Description
dgpsIStat	DGPS Input Status
	00: none
	01: PR+PRR Correction
	10: PR+PRR+CP Correction
	11: High accuracy PR+PRR+CP Correction

NAV-DOP (0x01 0x04)

Dilution of precision

Message		NAV-DOP								
Description		Dil	Dilution of precision							
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6							
		fror	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Peri	eriodic/Polled							
Comment		DOP values are dimensionless.								
• All DOP values are scaled by a factor of 100. If the unit transmits					its a value	of e.g. 156, the				
			OOP value	is 1.56.						
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x01 0x04	18			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.:				•			•		
Byte Offset	Numbe	er	Scaling	Name	Name Unit Description					
	Forma	t								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week			



NAV-DOP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	U2	0.01	gDOP	-	Geometric DOP
6	U2	0.01	pDOP	-	Position DOP
8	U2	0.01	tDOP	-	Time DOP
10	U2	0.01	vDOP	-	Vertical DOP
12	U2	0.01	hDOP	-	Horizontal DOP
14	U2	0.01	nDOP	-	Northing DOP
16	U2	0.01	eDOP	-	Easting DOP

NAV-SOL (0x01 0x06)

Navigation Solution Information

Message		NAV-SOL	V-SOL								
Description		Navigation	Solution In	formatio	on						
Firmware				n u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 re version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led								
Comment		This message combines Position, velocity and time solution in ECEF, including accuracy figures									
		Header	ID	Length (E	Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:		•	•			•	1			
Byte Offset	Numb	1 1 1	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U4	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time	of Week				
4	14	-	fTOW		ns	Fractional Nanoseconds remainder of rounded					
						ms above, range -500000 500000					
8	12	-	week		-	GPS week (GPS time)	GPS week (GPS time)				
10	U1	-	gpsFix		-	GPSfix Type, range 0	4				
						0x00 = No Fix					
						0x01 = Dead Reckonir	ng only				
						0x02 = 2D-Fix					
						0x03 = 3D-Fix					
						0x04 = GPS + dead re	ckoning co	ombined			
						0x05 = Time only fix					
						0x060xff: reserved					
11	X1	-	flags		-	Fix Status Flags (see gr	raphic belo	ovv)			
12	14	-	ecefX		cm	ECEF X coordinate					
16	14	-	ecefY		cm	ECEF Y coordinate					
20	14	-	ecefZ		cm	ECEF Z coordinate					
24	U4	-	pAcc		cm	3D Position Accuracy	Estimate				
28	14	-	ecefVX		cm/s	ECEF X velocity					
32	14	-	ecefVY		cm/s	ECEF Y velocity					
36	14	-	ecefVZ		cm/s	ECEF Z velocity					
40	U4	-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estimate	ate				
44	U2	0.01	pDOP		-	Position DOP	·				

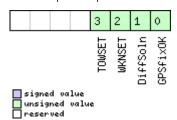


NAV-SOL continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
46	U1	-	res1	-	reserved
47	U1	-	numSV	-	Number of SVs used in Nav Solution
48	U4	-	res2	-	reserved

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
GPSfixOK	i.e within DOP & ACC Masks
DiffSoln	1 if DGPS used
WKNSET	1 if Week Number valid
TOWSET	1 if Time of Week valid

NAV-VELECEF (0x01 0x11)

Velocity Solution in ECEF

Message		NA	AV-VELECEF							
Description		Ve	elocity Solution in ECEF							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox							
		fro	rom firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled							
Comment		See	e importa	ant commen	ts cond	erning v	alidity of velocity giv	en in sec	tion	
		Na	vigation	Output Filte	ers.					
		-	-							
		Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload					Checksum			
Message Structu	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x01 0x11	20 see below CK_A CK_E				CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:									
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	ət								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week			
4	14		-	ecefVX	ecefVX		ECEF X velocity			
8	14		-	ecefVY	ecefVY		ECEF Y velocity			
12	14		-	ecefVZ	ecefVZ		ECEF Z velocity			
16	U4		-	sAcc		cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estimate			



NAV-VELNED (0x01 0x12)

Velocity Solution in NED

Message		NAV-VELN	IAV-VELNED							
Description		Velocity S	Velocity Solution in NED							
Firmware		Supported	on u-blox 5 fr	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		from firmw	are version 6.0	00 up to	o version	6.02.				
Туре		Periodic/Po	Periodic/Polled							
Comment		See impor	tant commer	nts con	cerning	validity of velocity giv	ven in sec	tion		
		Navigation	n Output Filt	ers.						
l		-								
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x01 0x12	36			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:			•				•		
Byte Offset	Numb	er Scaling	Name	Name		Description	Description			
	Forma	nt								
0	U4	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week				
4	14	-	velN		cm/s	NED north velocity	NED north velocity			
8	14	-	velE	velE		NED east velocity				
12	14	-	velD		cm/s	NED down velocity	NED down velocity			
16	U4	-	speed		cm/s	Speed (3-D)	Speed (3-D)			
20	U4	-	gSpeed	gSpeed		Ground Speed (2-D)	Ground Speed (2-D)			
24	14	1e-5 heading			deg	Heading 2-D	Heading 2-D			
28	U4	- sAcc			cm/s	Speed Accuracy Estimate				
32	U4	1e-5	cAcc		deg	Course / Heading Accuracy Estimate				

NAV-TIMEGPS (0x01 0x20)

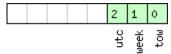
GPS Time Solution

Message		NA	IAV-TIMEGPS							
Description		GP	GPS Time Solution							
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		-								
		Hea	Header ID			(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 0x62 0x01 0x20 16			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Content	ts:									
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of	of Week		
4	14		-	fTOW		ns	Fractional Nanoseconds remainder of rounded		ler of rounded	
							ms above, range -500000 500000		000	
8	12	- week			-	GPS week (GPS time)				
10	l1	-		leapS	leapS		Leap Seconds (GPS-UTC)			
11	X1	-		valid	valid		Validity Flags (see graphic below))	
12	U4		-	tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate			



Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid





Name	Description
tow	1=Valid Time of Week
week	1=Valid Week Number
utc	1=Valid Leap Seconds, i.e. Leap Seconds already known

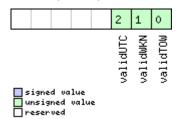
NAV-TIMEUTC (0x01 0x21)

UTC Time Solution

Message		NA	NAV-TIMEUTC							
Description		UT	UTC Time Solution							
Firmware			-				sion 4.00 up to version (6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
		1		are version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.			
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed						
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structi	ure	0xB5 0x62 0x01 0x21		0x01 0x21	20			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:							•		
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Time of Week			
4	U4		-	tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate			
8	14		-	nano		ns	Nanoseconds of second, range -500000000		500000000	
							50000000 (UTC)			
12	U2		-	year		у	Year, range 19992099 (UTC)			
14	U1		-	month		month	Month, range 112 (UTC)			
15	U1		- day			d	Day of Month, range 131 (UTC)			
16	U1		-	hour		h	Hour of Day, range 023 (UTC)			
17	U1		- min		min	Minute of Hour, range 059 (UTC)				
18	U1		-	sec		S	Seconds of Minute, range 059 (UTC)			
19	X1		-	valid		-	Validity Flags (see graphic below)			

Bitfield valid

This Graphic explains the bits of valid



Name	Description
validTOW	1 = Valid Time of Week



Bitfield valid Description continued

Name	Description
validWKN	1 = Valid Week Number
validUTC	1 = Valid UTC (Leap Seconds already known)

NAV-CLOCK (0x01 0x22)

Clock Solution

Message		NA	NAV-CLOCK								
Description		Clock Solution									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blo							on u-blox 6		
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	versior	n 6.02.				
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled								
Comment		-									
Header		ader	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62				see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	•			•			
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	U4		-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond Tin	GPS Millisecond Time of week			
4	14	-		clkB		ns	Clock bias in nanos	Clock bias in nanoseconds			
8	14		-	clkD		ns/s	Clock drift in nanos	Clock drift in nanoseconds per second			
12	U4		- tAcc		ns	Time Accuracy Estimate					
16	U4		-	fAcc		ps/s	Frequency Accuracy Estimate				

NAV-SVINFO (0x01 0x30)

Space Vehicle Information

Message		NAV-SVINFO								
Description		Space Vehicle Information								
Firmware							rsion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
				re version 6.0	o up ic	version	6.02.			
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		-								
		Heade	er	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	re 0xB5 0x62 0x01 0x30 8 + 12*numCh		า	see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	s:							•		
Byte Offset	Numb	per S	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	ət								
0	U4	-	-	iTOW		ms	GPS Millisecond time of week			
4	U1	-	-	numCh		-	Number of channels			
5	X1	-	-	globalFl	ags	-	Bitmask (see graphic k	pelow)		
6	U2	-	-	res2		-	Reserved			
Start of repeated	l block ((numCh	h times)	•			•			
8 + 12*N	U1	J1 -		chn		-	Channel number, 255 for SVs not assigned to a			
							channel			
9 + 12*N	U1	-	-	svid		-	Satellite ID	Satellite ID		
10 + 12*N	X1	-	-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)			

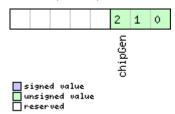


NAV-SVINFO continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
11 + 12*N	X1	-	quality	-	Bitfield (see graphic below)
12 + 12*N	U1	-	cno	dbHz	Carrier to Noise Ratio (Signal Strength)
13 + 12*N	11	-	elev	deg	Elevation in integer degrees
14 + 12*N	12	-	azim	deg	Azimuth in integer degrees
16 + 12*N	14	-	prRes	cm	Pseudo range residual in centimetres
End of repeated	block				

Bitfield globalFlags

This Graphic explains the bits of globalFlags

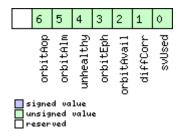


Name	Description
chipGen	Chip hardware generation
	0: Antaris, Antaris 4
	1: u-blox 5
	2: u-blox 6

Bitfield flags

orbitAop

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



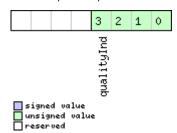
Name	Description				
svUsed	SV is used for navigation				
diffCorr	Differential correction data is available for this SV				
orbitAvail	Orbit information is available for this SV (Ephemeris or Almanach)				
orbitEph	Orbit information is Ephemeris				
unhealthy SV is unhealthy / shall not be used					
orbitAlm	Orbit information is Almanac Plus				

Orbit information is Autonomous Orbit Prediction



Bitfield quality

This Graphic explains the bits of quality



Name	Description
qualityInd	Signal Quality indicator (range 07). The following list shows the meaning of the different QI values:
	0: This channel is idle
	1: Channel is searching
	2: Signal aquired
	3: Signal detected but unusable
	4: Code Lock on Signal
	5, 6, 7: Code and Carrier locked

NAV-SBAS (0x01 0x32)

SBAS Status Data

Message		NAV-SBAS								
Description		SBAS Statu	ıs Data							
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6							
from firms			are version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Periodic/Pol	led							
Comment		This messag	e outputs the	status	of the SI	BAS sub system				
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x01 0x32 12 + 1		2*cnt		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:		•				•			
Byte Offset	Numb	er Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	t								
0	U4	-	iTOW		ms		GPS Millisecond time of week			
4	U1	-	geo	-		PRN Number of the G		correction and		
						integrity data is used f	-			
5	U1	-	mode	-		SBAS Mode				
						0 Disabled				
						1 Enabled Integrity				
						3 Enabled Testmode				
6	11	-	sys		-	SBAS System (WAAS/E	EGNOS/)			
						-1 Unknown				
						0 WAAS				
						1 EGNOS				
						2 MSAS				
						16 GPS				
7	X1	-	service		-	SBAS Services available	e (see grap	ohic below)		
8	U1	-	cnt		-	Number of SV data fo	Number of SV data following			
9	U1[3] -	res		-	Reserved				

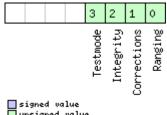


NAV-SBAS continued

Byte Offset	Number Format	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
Start of repeated					
12 + 12*N	U1	-	svid	-	SV Id
13 + 12*N	U1	-	flags	-	Flags for this SV
14 + 12*N	U1	-	udre	-	Monitoring status
15 + 12*N	U1	-	svSys	-	System (WAAS/EGNOS/)
					same as SYS
16 + 12*N	U1	-	svService	-	Services available
					same as SERVICE
17 + 12*N	U1	-	res0	-	Reserved
18 + 12*N	12	-	prc	cm	Pseudo Range correction in [cm]
20 + 12*N	12	-	res1	-	Reserved
22 + 12*N	12	-	ic	cm	Ionosphere correction in [cm]
End of repeated	block	•	•	•	

Bitfield service

This Graphic explains the bits of service





RXM (0x02)

Receiver Manager Messages: i.e. Satellite Status, RTC Status.

Messages in Class RXM output status and result data from the Receiver Manager.

RXM-RAW (0x02 0x10)

Raw Measurement Data

Message		RXM-RAW	1						
Description		Raw Meas	urement Dat	:a					
Firmware	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data), and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up t version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data).								
Type Periodic/Polled									
Comment		This messag	ge contains all	informa	ition nee	ded to be able to gene	rate a <u>RINE</u>	X file.	
		Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	ıre	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x10	8 + 24	*numSV	,	see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	ts:		•	'			•		
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description	Description		
0	14	-	iTOW		ms	Measurement integer millisecond GPS time of week (Receiver Time)			
4	12	-	week		weeks	Measurement GPS week number (Receiver Time).			
6	U1	-	numSV		-	# of satellites following.			
7	U1	-	res1		-	Reserved			
Start of repeated	d block (i	numSV times)							
8 + 24*N	R8	-	cpMes		cycles	Carrier phase measurement [L1 cycles]			
16 + 24*N	R8	-	prMes		m	Pseudorange measure	ement [m]		
24 + 24*N	R4	-	doMes		Hz	Doppler measuremen	t [Hz]		
28 + 24*N	U1	-	sv		-	Space Vehicle Numbe	r		
29 + 24*N	11	-	mesQI		-	Nav Measurements Q	uality Indic	ator:	
						>=4 : PR+DO OK			
						>=5 : PR+DO+CP OK			
						<6 : likely loss of carri		revious interval	
30 + 24*N	I1	-	cno		dbHz	Signal strength C/No. (dbHz)			
31 + 24*N	U1	-	11i	- Loss of lock indicator (RINEX		(RINEX def	X definition)		
End of repeated	l block								



RXM-SFRB (0x02 0x11)

Subframe Buffer

Message		RX	M-SFRB							
Description		Sul	bframe E	Buffer						
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data), and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data).							l l	
Туре		Per	Periodic							
Comment		For Wo have reco 23 Inte For firs dat for	GPS sate ords. Each we an und eived froi down to erface do SBAS sate t 224 bits a bits, an	n dwrd has 24 lefined value. m the SV first 16. For more cument. tellites, the 25 s. The remaining Bits 23 dov	dwrd voll Bits will The dir . Examp details 50 Bit ming 26 by the control of the	alues co ith valid rection v ble: The on the o nessage bits are i are the -229C (I	er ntain the parity checked data (Bits 23 to 0). The vithin the Word is that Preamble can be found data format please refeolock can be found in dwrd[7], whereas Bit parity bits. For more in MOPS), Appendix A.	e remaining 8 the higher od d in dwrd[0], er to the ICD dwrd[0] to d ts 25 and 24	B bits (31 to 24) rder bits are at bit position GPS-200C wrd[6] for the are the last two a SBAS data	
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x02 0x11	42			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:									
Byte Offset	Num. Form				Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	chn		-	Channel Number	Channel Number		
1	U1	U1 -		svid		-	ID of Satellite transmitting Subframe			
2	X4[<i>′</i>	[0]	-	dwrd		_	Words of Data			

RXM-SVSI (0x02 0x20)

SV Status Info

Message		RX	RXM-SVSI							
Description		sv	SV Status Info							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and o	on u-blox 6	
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version 6	5.02.			
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled							
Comment		Sta	Status of the receiver manager knowledge about GPS Orbit Validity							
Header		der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ture 0xB5 0x62 0x02 0x20 8 + 6				8 + 6*	6*numSV see below CK_A CK_I			CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	ts:									
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	14	-		iTOW		ms	Measurement integer millisecond GPS time of			
					week					
4	12		-	week	week		Measurement GPS week number.			
6	U1		-	numVis		-	Number of visible satellites			

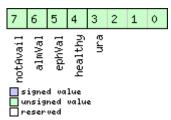


RXM-SVSI continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
7	U1	-	numSV	-	Number of per-SV data blocks following
Start of repeate	ed block (nun	nSV times)			•
8 + 6*N	U1	-	svid	-	Satellite ID
9 + 6*N	X1	-	svFlag	-	Information Flags (see graphic below)
10 + 6*N	12	-	azim	-	Azimuth
12 + 6*N	I1	-	elev	-	Elevation
13 + 6*N	X1	-	age	-	Age of Almanach and Ephemeris: (see graphic
					below)
End of repeated	d block	•	•	•	•

Bitfield svFlag

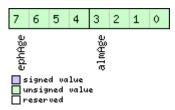
This Graphic explains the bits of svFlag



Name	Description
ura	Figure of Merit (URA) range 015
healthy	SV healthy flag
ephVal	Ephemeris valid
almVal	Almanach valid
notAvail	SV not available

Bitfield age

This Graphic explains the bits of age



Name	Description
almAge	Age of ALM in days offset by 4
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:
	ageOfAlm = (age & 0x0f) - 4
ephAge	Age of EPH in hours offset by 4.
	i.e. the reference time may be in the future:
	ageOfEph = ((age & 0xf0) >> 4) - 4



RXM-ALM (0x02 0x30)

Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data

Message	RXM-ALM											
Description	Poll GPS Co	nstellation A	Almanach Data									
Firmware	with premi	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data), and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data).										
Туре	Poll Request											
Comment	Poll GPS Cor	nstellation Dat nout any paylo	npty payload! ta (Almanach) for all 32 SVs by sending bad.The receiver will return 32 message		3							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x30	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload												

Poll GPS Constellation Almanach Data for a SV

Message		RX	M-ALM									
Description		Pol	l GPS Co	nstellation /	Almana	ch Data	for a SV					
Firmware			•				ion 6.00 up to version 6 on u-blox 6 from firmwa	-				
		vers	sion 6.02	only availa	ble wit	th premi	um feature raw data).	•				
Туре		Poll	l Request									
Comment Poll GPS Constellation Data (Almanach) for an SV by sending this message to								o the receiver.				
		The	receiver	will returnon	e messa	age of typ	e RXM-ALM as defined	ned below.				
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structur	re	OxB	35 0x62	0x02 0x30	1	see below CK_A						
Payload Contents	5.											
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Forma	at										
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for which the re-	ceiver shal	l return			
				its Almanach Data (Valid Range: 1 32).								



GPS Aiding Almanach Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-ALM									
Description		GPS Aiding	g Almanach I	nput/C	utput l	Message					
Firmware		with prem	ium feature	raw da	ta), and	rsion 6.00 up to ver on u-blox 6 from f nium feature raw	irmware version				
Туре		Poll Answer			•						
Comment		 This message is provided considered obsolete, please use AID-ALM instead! If the WEEK Value is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the almanach is not available for the given SV. DWORD0 to DWORD7 contain the 8 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW from the GPS navigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-frame 5 or pages 2 of subframe 4. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Almana pages. In DWORD0 to DWORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of dallocated in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. Example: Parameter e (Eccentricity) from Almanach Subframe 4/5, Word 3, Bits 69 within the subframe can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas Bit 0 is the LSB. 									
		Header	ID	Length		·	Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x30	(8) or	(40)		see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	ents:		•	•			•				
Byte Offset	Numb Forma	.	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U4	-	svid		-	SV ID for which t Almanach Data i 56, 63).	ch this ata is (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51,				
4	U4 - week				-	Issue Date of Aln	nanach (GPS we	eek number)			
Start of option	nal block										
8	U4[8]] -	dwrd		-	Almanach Words	5				
End of optiona	al block										

RXM-EPH (0x02 0x31)

Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data

Message	RXM-EPH	RXM-EPH												
Description	Poll GPS Co	Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data												
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available												
	with premi	with premium feature raw data), and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to												
	version 6.02 (only available with premium feature raw data).													
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request												
Comment	This messa	ge has an en	npty payload!											
	Poll GPS Cor	nstellation Da	ta (Ephemeris) for all 32 SVs by sending	this messa	ige to the									
	receiver with	nout any paylo	oad. The receiver will return 32 message	s of type F	RXM-EPH as									
	defined belo	W.												
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x31	0	see below	CK_A CK_B									



No payload

Poll GPS Constellation Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		RX	M-EPH											
Description		Po	II GPS Co	nstellation I	Ephem	eris Dat	ta for a SV							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to	version 6	.02 (only	available				
		wi	th premi	um feature ı	raw da	ta), and	on u-blox 6 from	n firmwa	re version	6.00 up to				
ı		ver	sion 6.02	(only availa	ble wit	th prem	ium feature rav	w data).						
Туре		Pol	Poll Request											
Comment		Pol	Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver.											
		The	The receiver will return one message of type RXM-EPH as defined below.											
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)			Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xE	35 0x62	0x02 0x31	1				see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	!					•				
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description						
	Form	nat												
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for whic	h the rec	h the receiver shall return					
							its Ephemeris [Data (Val	lid Range:	1 32).				

GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message		RXM-EPH								
Description		GPS Aiding	Ephemeris I	Input/C	Output	Message				
Firmware		with premi	um feature	raw da	ta), and	rsion 6.00 up to version on u-blox 6 from firmw nium feature raw data	are version			
Туре		Poll Answer	/ Periodic							
Comment		 This message is provided considered obsolete, please use AID-EPH instead! SF1D0 to SF3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the payload may be reduced to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV Number does not have valid ephemeris for the moment. SF1D0 to SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from the GPS navigation message, subframes 1 to 3. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Subframes. In SF1D0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. 								
Message Struct	ure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x31	(8) or	(104)		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	nts:		1				1			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Name		Unit	Description				
0	U4	-	svid		-	SV ID for which this e (Valid Range: 1 32).	•	lata is		
4	U4	-	how		-	Hand-Over Word of fi required if data is sen 0 indicates that no Ep	t to the red	ceiver.		
Start of optiona	al block									



RXM-EPH continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
8	U4[8]	-	sf1d	-	Subframe 1 Words 310 (SF1D0SF1D7)
40	U4[8] -		sf2d -		Subframe 2 Words 310 (SF2D0SF2D7)
72	U4[8]	-	sf3d	-	Subframe 3 Words 310 (SF3D0SF3D7)
End of optional b	lock				

RXM-POSREQ (0x02 0x40)

Request position fix in Power Management mode

Message	RXM-POSR	EQ												
Description	Request po	Request position fix in Power Management mode												
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6												
	from firmwa	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.												
Туре	Input	Input												
Comment	-													
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum									
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x02 0x40	0	see below	CK_A CK_B									
No payload	•			•										

RXM-PMREQ (0x02 0x41)

Requests a Power Management task

Message		RX	M-PMRE	Q										
Description		Re	quests a	Power Man	agemei	nt task								
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6											
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.							
Туре		Inp	ut											
Comment		Red	Request of a Power Management related task of the receiver.											
	Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x02 0x41	8			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conter	nts:	•			•									
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Form	ət												
0	U4		-	duration		ms	Duration of the reques	sted task,	set to zero for					
							infinite duration							
4	X4	flags				-	task flags (see graphic	below)						

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

	•															
															1	
															backup	

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name Description



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
backup	The receiver goes into backup mode for a time period defined by duration



INF (0x04)

Information Messages: i.e. Printf-Style Messages, with IDs such as Error, Warning, Notice.

The INF Class is basically an output class that allows the firmware and application code to output strings with a printf-style call. All INF messages have an associated type to indicate the kind of message.

INF-ERROR (0x04 0x00)

ASCII String output, indicating an error

Message		INF	NF-ERROR								
Description		AS	SCII String output, indicating an error								
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to vers	ion 6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		fro	m firmwa	n firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре							_				
Comment		Thi	s message	age has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.							
		Hea	der	ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksu							
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x00	0 + 1*	variable		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	its:								•		
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeate	ed block	(varia	iable times)								
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated	d block			•			•				

INF-WARNING (0x04 0x01)

ASCII String output, indicating a warning

Message		INF	IF-WARNING								
Description		AS	SCII String output, indicating a warning								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		fror	m firmwa	n firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре											
Comment		This	s message	message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.							
		Hea	nder ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						Checksum		
Message Structur	re	0xB	35 0x62	0x04 0x01	0 + 1*	variable		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	:								•		
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	t									
Start of repeated	block (varia	able times)								
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated i	block										



INF-NOTICE (0x04 0x02)

ASCII String output, with informational contents

Message		INF	F-NOTICE								
Description		AS	SCII String output, with informational contents								
Firmware			•	ported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 n firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре											
Comment		Thi	s message	message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.							
		Hea	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checkst						Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x02	0 + 1*	variable		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	s:				•						
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
Start of repeated	l block	(varia	iable times)								
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated	block										

INF-TEST (0x04 0x03)

ASCII String output, indicating test output

Message		INF	NF-TEST								
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating test output								
Firmware			pported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6								
		tro	m firmwa	n firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре											
Comment		Thi	s message	message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.							
		Hea	eader ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						Checksum		
Message Structui	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x03	0 + 1*	variable		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	5.										
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
Start of repeated	block	(varia	iable times)								
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated	block										



INF-DEBUG (0x04 0x04)

ASCII String output, indicating debug output

Message		INF	NF-DEBUG								
Description		AS	ASCII String output, indicating debug output								
Firmware		Sup	pported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6								
		fro	n firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре											
Comment		Thi	message has a variable length payload, representing an ASCII string.								
		Hea	der	ID	ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						
Message Structo	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x04 0x04	0 + 1*	variable	!		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:				'					•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
Start of repeate	d block	(varia	iable times)								
N*1	СН		- char - ASCII Character								
End of repeated	l block		1	•		1					



ACK (0x05)

Ack/Nack Messages: i.e. as replies to CFG Input Messages.

Messages in this class are sent as a result of a CFG message being received, decoded and processed by the receiver.

ACK-NAK (0x05 0x00)

Message Not-Acknowledged

Message		AC	CK-NAK							
Description		Me	essage No	ot-Acknowle	edged					
Firmware			•	n u-blox 5 fro re version 6.0			ion 4.00 up to version 6 5.02.	5.02, and	on u-blox 6	
Туре		Ans	swer							
Comment		Ou	tput upor	processing of	of an in	put messa	age			
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x05 0x00	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	ts:				•					
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	clsID	clsID - Class ID of the Not-Acknowledged Messag			ed Message		
1	U1		-	msgID	sgID - Message ID of the Not-Acknowledged Messa					

ACK-ACK (0x05 0x01)

Message Acknowledged

Message		AC	CK-ACK							
Description		Me	essage A	knowledge	d					
Firmware			•	n u-blox 5 fro re version 6.0			sion 4.00 up to version 6.02.	6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
Туре		Ans	swer							
Comment		Ou	tput upor	n processing o	of an in	put mess	age			
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x05 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:							•	•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U1		-	clsID	clsID - Class ID of the Acknowledged Message				1essage	
1	U1		-	msgID	sgID - Message ID of the Acknowledged Message					



CFG (0x06)

Configuration Input Messages: i.e. Set Dynamic Model, Set DOP Mask, Set Baud Rate, etc..

The CFG Class can be used to configure the receiver and read out current configuration values. Any messages in Class CFG sent to the receiver are acknowledged (with Message ACK-ACK) if processed successfully, and rejected (with Message ACK-NAK) if processing the message failed.

CFG-PRT (0x06 0x00)

Polls the configuration of the used I/O Port

Message	CFG-PRT				
Description	Polls the co	nfiguration	of the used I/O Port		
Firmware	Supported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to versior	6.02, and	on u-blox 6
	from firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to version 6.02.		
Туре	Poll Request				
Comment	Polls the cor	nfiguration of	the I/O Port on which this message is	received	
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x00	0	see below	CK_A CK_B
No payload	•	•			•

Polls the configuration for one I/O Port

Message		CFC	FG-PRT								
Description		Pol	olls the configuration for one I/O Port								
Firmware		Sup	ported or	า u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		fror	m firmwai	re version 6.0	00 up to	version (5.02.				
Туре		Poll	Request								
Comment			ending this message with a port ID as payload results in having the receiver return neconfiguration for the specified port.								
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x00	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Contents	s:							•			
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	t									
0	U1		-	PortID		-	Port Identifier Number	(see the c	other versions of		
							CFG-PRT for valid value	es)			

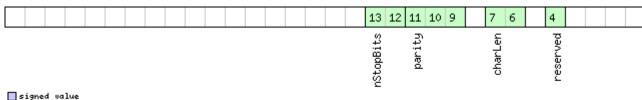


Get/Set Port Configuration for UART

Message		CFO	CFG-PRT								
Description		Ge	Get/Set Port Configuration for UART								
Firmware			•	on u-blox 5 fro are version 6.0			rsion 4.00 up to version on 6.02.	6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
Туре		Get	t/Set								
Comment		len	everal configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the parength can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Onessages from the module contain only one configuration unit.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•			
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number	r (= 1 or 2	for UART ports)		
1	U1		-	res0		-	Reserved				
2	U2		-	res1		-	Reserved				
4	X4		-	mode		-	A bit mask describing the UART mode (see graphic below)				
8	U4		-	baudRate		Bits/s	Baudrate in bits/secon	d			
12	X2		- inProtoMask		ask	-	A mask describing wh active. Each bit of this mask i Through that, multiple on a single port. (see	s used for e protocols graphic be	a protocol. s can be defined low)		
14	X2	- outProtoM		Mask	-	A mask describing wh active. Each bit of this mask i Through that, multiple on a single port. (see	s used for e protocols	a protocol.			
16	X2		-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0	<u> </u>	-		
18	U2		-	pad		1-	Reserved, set to 0				

Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
reserved	Default 1 for compatibility with A4

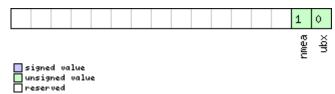


Bitfield mode Description continued

Name	Description
charLen	Character Length
	00 5bit (not supported)
	01 6bit (not supported)
	10 7bit (supported only with parity)
	11 8bit
parity	000 Even Parity
	001 Odd Parity
	10X No Parity
	X1X Reserved
nStopBits	Number of Stop Bits
	00 1 Stop Bit
	01 1.5 Stop Bit
	10 2 Stop Bit
	11 0.5 Stop Bit

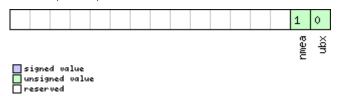
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port

Message		CFC	CFG-PRT												
Description	Get/Set Port Configuration for USB Port														
Firmware Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.02 up to vers										on u-blox 6					
		fror	m firmwai	re version 6.0	00 up to	version 6	5.02.								
Type Get/Set															
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the payload													
		length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Output													
		me	ssages fro	m the modu	e conta	in only o	ne configuration ι	ınit.							
		Head	der	ID	Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Content	s:									•					
Byte Offset Number Scaling Name Unit Description						Description									
	Forma	at													



CFG-PRT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U1	-	portID	-	Port Identifier Number (= 3 for USB port)
1	U1	-	res0	-	Reserved
2	U2	-	res1	-	Reserved
4	U4	-	res2	-	Reserved
8	U4	-	res3	-	Reserved
12	X2	-	inProtoMask	-	A mask describing which input protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	-	flags	-	Reserved, set to 0
18	U2	-	pad	-	Reserved, set to 0

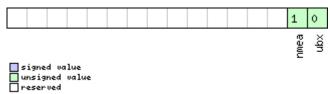
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask





Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port

Message		CFG-PRT													
Description		Get/Set Port Configuration for SPI Port													
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.													
Туре		Get/Set													
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the paylength can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Our messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.													
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum						
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20			see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conte	nts:				1			<u> </u>	1						
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description							
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Numbe	Port Identifier Number (= 4 for SPI port)							
1	U1		-	res0		1-	Reserved								
2	U2		-	res1		-	Reserved	Reserved							
4	X4		-	mode		-	SPI Mode Flags (see graphic below)								
8	U4		-	res2		-	Reserved								
12 X2 -			- inProtoMa			-	A mask describing which input protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)								
14 X2			-	outProto	Mask	-	active. Each bit of this mask Through that, multipl	A mask describing which output protocols are active. Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol. Through that, multiple protocols can be defined on a single port. (see graphic below)							
16	X2		-	flags		-	Reserved, set to 0								
18	U2		-	pad		-	Reserved, set to 0	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							

Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

								15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	6		2	1	
								ffCnt								flowControl		spiMode		

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
spiMode	00 SPI Mode 0: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 0
	01 SPI Mode 1: CPOL = 0, CPHA = 1
	10 SPI Mode 2: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 0
	11 SPI Mode 3: CPOL = 1, CPHA = 1

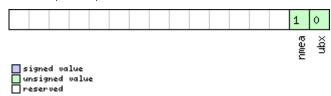


Bitfield mode Description continued

Name	Description
flowControl	(u-blox 6 only)
	0 Flow control disabled
	1 Flow control enabled (9-bit mode)
ffCnt	Number of bytes containing 0xFF to receive before switching off reception. Range: 0(mechanism off)-255

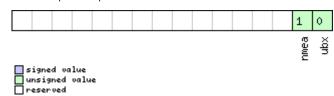
Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask



Get/Set Port Configuration for DDC Port

Message	CFG-PRT															
Description		Ge	t/Set Poi	rt Configura	tion fo	r DDC P	ort									
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6													
		from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.														
Туре		Ge	Get/Set													
Comment		Several configurations can be concatenated to one input message. In this case the pay length can be a multiple of the normal length (see the other versions of CFG-PRT). Our messages from the module contain only one configuration unit.														
		Hea		ID	Length		<u> </u>	Payload	Checksum							
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x00	20		see below	CK_A CK_B								
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•			•								
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description									
0	U1		-	portID		-	Port Identifier Number (= 0 for DDC port)									
1	U1		-	res0		-	Reserved									
2	U2		-	res1		-	Reserved									
4	X4		-	mode		_	DDC Mode Flags (see	DDC Mode Flags (see graphic below)								
8	U4		-	res2		-	Reserved									
12 X2 -				inProtoM	ask	-	A mask describing wh active. Each bit of this mask i Through that, multiple on a single port. (see	s used for e protocols	a protocol.							



CFG-PRT continued

Duta Officet	Number	Caslina	Mama	Unit	Description
Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
14	X2	-	outProtoMask	-	A mask describing which output protocols are
					active.
					Each bit of this mask is used for a protocol.
					Through that, multiple protocols can be defined
					on a single port. (see graphic below)
16	X2	-	flags	-	Reserved, set to 0
18	U2	-	pad	-	Reserved, set to 0

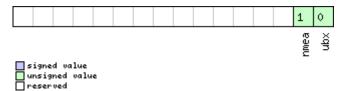
Bitfield mode

This Graphic explains the bits of mode

Triis Grapfiic Expi	and the bits of mode
	7 6 5 4 3 2 1
signed value unsigned value reserved	slaveAddr
Name	Description
slaveAddr	Slave address
	Range: 0x07 < slaveAddr < 0x78. Bit 0 must be 0

Bitfield inProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of inProtoMask



Bitfield outProtoMask

This Graphic explains the bits of outProtoMask





CFG-MSG (0x06 0x01)

Poll a message configuration

Message		CF	CFG-MSG									
Description		Pol	Poll a message configuration									
Firmware			upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 om firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Pol	Request									
Comment		-	-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conten	ts:							•				
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class					
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier					

Set Message Rate(s)

Message		CFO	G-MSG									
Description		Set	set Message Rate(s)									
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to ve	ersion 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		froi	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.					
Туре		Set	/Get									
Comment Message Structu	ure	Set/Get message rate configuration (s) to/from the receiver. See also section How to change between protocols. • Send rate is relative to the event a message is registered on. For example, if the rate of a navigation message is set to 2, the message is sent every second navigation solution. For configuring NMEA messages, the section NMEA Messages Overview describes Class and Identifier numbers used. Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum								if the rate of a on solution.For ribes Class and		
Payload Conten			35 0x62	0x06 0x01								
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U1		-	msgClass	nsgClass - Message				sage Class			
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identif	fier				
2	U1[6	5]	-	rate		-	Send rate on I/O) Targe	t (6 Targe	ts)		



Set Message Rate

Message		CFO	CFG-MSG									
Description		Set	Messag	e Rate								
Firmware			apported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 com firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Set	et/Get									
Comment		Set message rate configuration for the current target. See also section How to change between protocols.							to change			
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x01	3			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conte	nts:											
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name	Name		Description					
0	U1		-	msgClass		-	Message Class					
1	U1		-	msgID		-	Message Identifier					
2	U1		-	rate		-	Send rate on current T	arget				

CFG-INF (0x06 0x02)

Poll INF message configuration for one protocol

Message		CF	G-INF						
Description		Po	II INF me	ssage config	juratio	n for or	ne protocol		
Firmware			•	n u-blox 5 fro re version 6.0			rsion 4.00 up to version 6 6.02.	5.02, and	on u-blox 6
Type Poll Request									
Comment	nt -								
		Hea	Header ID Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x06 0x02	1 see below CK_A (CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
0	U1			protocolID		-	Protocol Identifier, identifying the output protocol for this Poll Request. The following a valid Protocol Identifiers: - 0: UBX Protocol - 1: NMEA Protocol - 2-255: Reserved		

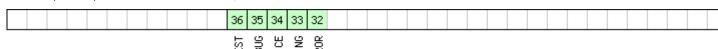


Information message configuration

Message		CFG-	-INF										
Description		Infor	Information message configuration										
Firmware				n u-blox 5 fro			sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6				
Туре		Set/G		re version 6.0	o up to	VEISIOIT	0.02.						
Comment				INFMSG mas	k/v> h	nelow are	that each hit represents	one of th	no INF class				
Comment		The value of INFMSG_mask <x> below are that each bit represents one of the INF class messages (Bit 0 for ERROR, Bit 1 for WARNING and so on.). For a complete list, please see</x>											
			_				ons can be concatenate						
		In thi	is case th	he payload le	ngth ca	an be a m	ultiple of the normal ler	ngth. Outp	out messages				
		from	from the module contain only one configuration unit. Please note that I/O Targets 1 and 2										
			orrespond to serial ports 1 and 2.I/O target 0 is DDC.I/O target 3 is USB.I/O target 4 is SPI.										
		I/O target 5 is reserved for future use.							1				
		Heade		ID	Length			Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	age Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x02 0 + 10*Num						see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:												
Byte Offset	Numb	ier Si	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	ıt											
Start of repeate	ed block (Num tii	imes)										
N*10	U1	-		protocoli	ID	-	Protocol Identifier, identifying for which						
							1.	protocol the configuration is set/get. The					
							following are valid Pro	tocol Iden	tifiers:				
							- 0: UBX Protocol						
							- 2-255: Reserved						
1 + 10*N	U1	+		res0		_	Reserved						
	U2	+-		res1		_	Reserved						
	1			infMsgMask		_		ying which information message					
2 + 10*N	X1[6] [-	•	TITTINGGINAS									
2 + 10*N 4 + 10*N	X1[6]] -	•	IIIImsgmax	J11		are enabled on each I/		•				

Bitfield infMsgMask

This Graphic explains the bits of infMsgMask



signed value
unsigned value
reserved



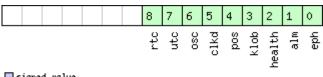
CFG-RST (0x06 0x04)

Reset Receiver / Clear Backup Data Structures

Message		CF	G-RST						
Description		Re	set Rece	iver / Clear B	Backup	Data S	tructures		
Firmware				on u-blox 5 fro are version 6.0			rsion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6
Туре		1	mmand	are version o.e	20 up tt	J VC13101	10.02.		
Comment		-							
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	Oxl	35 0x62	0x06 0x04	4			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•	
Byte Offset	Num! Form		Scaling	Name Unit Description					
0	X2	-		navBbrMask -		-	BBR Sections to clear. The following Special Sets apply: 0x0000 Hotstart 0x0001 Warmstart 0xFFFF Coldstart (see graphic below)		
2	U1	U1 -		resetMode		-	immediately - 0x01 - Controlled So - 0x02 - Controlled So - 0x04 - Hardware resistant down (>=FW6.0)	- 0x00 - Hardware reset (Watchdog) immediately - 0x01 - Controlled Software reset - 0x02 - Controlled Software reset (GPS only - 0x04 - Hardware reset (Watchdog) after shutdown (>=FW6.0) - 0x08 - Controlled GPS stop	
3	U1			res		<u> </u>	Reserved		

Bitfield navBbrMask

This Graphic explains the bits of navBbrMask



	signed (
	unsigned	value
Г	reserved	l

Name	Description
eph	Ephemeris
alm	Almanach
health	Health
klob	Klobuchard
pos	Position
clkd	Clock Drift
osc	Oscilator Parameter
utc	UTC Correction Parameters
rtc	RTC



CFG-DAT (0x06 0x06)

Poll Datum Setting

Message	CFG-DAT									
Description	Poll Datum	Poll Datum Setting								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-DAT as o	lefined bel	OW					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62								
No payload		•		•	•					

Set Standard Datum

Message		CF	FG-DAT									
Description		Set	t Standar	d Datum								
Firmware			upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 om firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Set	et									
Comment		See	e section (Geodetic Dati	ums in t	he apper	ndix for a list of sup	ported Datum:	5			
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	2			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Content	s:	•			•							
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U2		-	datumNum		-	Datum Number					

Set User-defined Datum

Message		CF	CFG-DAT							
Description		Set	Set User-defined Datum							
Firmware			supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 rom firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Set	:							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum				Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	44 see below CK_A CK_B				CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:							•		
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description		
0	R8		- majA			m	1	Semi-major Axis (accepted range = 6,300,000 to 6,500,000.0 metres).		
8	R8		-	flat	flat		1.0 / Flattening (accepted range is 0.0 to 500.			
16	R4		-	dx		m	X Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is + 5000.0 metres).			



CFG-DAT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
20	R4	-	dY	m	Y Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-
					5000.0 metres).
24	R4	-	dZ	m	Z Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/-
					5000.0 metres).
28	R4	-	rotX	S	Rotation about the X Axis (accepted range is
					+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds).
32	R4	-	rotY	S	Rotation about the Y Axis (accepted range is
					+/- 20.0 milli-arc seconds).
36	R4	-	rotZ	S	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is +/-
					20.0 milli-arc seconds).
40	R4	-	scale	ppm	Scale change (accepted range is 0.0 to 50.0
					parts per million).

Get currently selected Datum

Message		CF	G-DAT							
Description		Ge	t curren	tly selected [Datum					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version	n 6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
		fro	m firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	o versior	n 6.02.			
Туре		Ge	t							
Comment		The	e Parame	ter datumNan	ne is on	ly valid,	if datumNum is not eq	ual to -1. In	case	
		dat	tumNum	is -1,the recei	ver is co	onfigure	ed for a custom datum.	The parame	ters from majA	
		to s	scale are	valid for both	custon	n or star	ndard datum formats.			
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x06	52			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:								•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	U2		-	datumNum		-	Datum Number acco	ording to Ge	odetic Datums	
2	CH[6	5]	-	datumNam	е	-	ASCII String with Da	ASCII String with Datum Mnemonic		
8	R8		-	majA		m	Semi-major Axis (ac	Semi-major Axis (accepted range = 6,300,00		
							to 6,500,000.0 metres).			
16	R8		-	flat		-	1.0 / Flattening (acc	epted range	is 0.0 to 500.0	
).			
24	R4		-	dX		m	X Axis shift at the or	rigin (accept	ed range is +/-	
							5000.0 metres).			
28	R4		-	dY		m		Y Axis shift at the origin (accepted range is +/		
							5000.0 metres).			
32	R4	- dz			m	Z Axis shift at the or	igin (accept	ed range is +/-		
							5000.0 metres).			
36	R4		-	rotX		S		Rotation about the X Axis (accepted rang		
							+/- 20.0 milli-arc sec			
40 R4 -		rotY		S		Rotation about the Y Axis (accepted range is				
							+/- 20.0 milli-arc sec	onds).		



CFG-DAT continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
44	R4	-	rotZ	S	Rotation about the Z Axis (accepted range is +/-
					20.0 milli-arc seconds).
48	R4	-	scale	ppm	Scale change (accepted range is 0.0 to 50.0
					parts per million).

CFG-TP (0x06 0x07)

Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP	CFG-TP							
Description	Poll TimePu	Poll TimePulse Parameters							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Poll Request							
Comment			payload) message to the receiver results with a payload as defined below	in the rece	eiver returning a				
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62							
No payload	•								

Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFG-TP	CFG-TP							
Description		Get/Set T	imePulse Para	meters	5					
Firmware			on u-blox 5 fro vare version 6.0			rsion 4.00 up to versior n 6.02.	6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
Туре		Get/Set								
Comment		-								
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Structi	ure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x07	20			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	its:		•	•						
Byte Offset	Numb	1 1 1	Name	lame Unit Descrip		Description				
0	U4	-	interval		us	Time interval for time	e pulse			
4	U4	-	length		us	Length of time pulse				
8	I1	-	status		-	Time pulse config se +1 = positive 0 = off -1 = negative	0 = off			
9	U1	-	timeRef	timeRef		Alignment to reference time: 0 = UTC time, 1 = GPS time 2 = Local time				
10	U1	-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic	Bitmask (see graphic below)			
11	U1	-	res		-	Reserved				

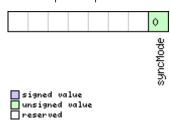


CFG-TP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
12	12	-	antennaCableD	ns	Antenna Cable Delay
			elay		
14	12	-	rfGroupDelay	ns	Receiver RF Group Delay
16	14	-	userDelay	ns	User Time Function Delay (positive delay results
					in earlier pulse)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
syncMode	0=Time pulse always synchronized and only available if time is valid
	1=Time pulse allowed to be asynchronized and available even when time is not valid

CFG-RATE (0x06 0x08)

Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message	CFG-RATE	CFG-RATE								
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6								
	from firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request								
Comment	Sending this	(empty / no-	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a					
	message of	type CFG-RA1	ΓΕ with a payload as defined below							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62								
No payload	•	•								



Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings

Message		CF	G-RATE								
Description		Na	Navigation/Measurement Rate Settings								
Firmware		Sup	oported c	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.				
Туре		Ge	Get/Set								
Comment		top	 The u-blox positioning technology supports navigation update rates higher or lower than 1 update per second. The calculation of the navigation solution will always be aligned to the top of a second. The update rate has a direct influence on the power consumption. The more fixes that are required, the more CPU power and communication resources are required. For most applications a 1 Hz update rate would be sufficient. 								
		Hea		ID	Length (Bytes) Payload C				Checksum		
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x08	6			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	1						.!			
Byte Offset	Num. Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U2		-	measRate		ms	Measurement Rate, GPS measurements are taken every measRate milliseconds				
2	U2		-	navRate		cycles	Navigation Rate, in number of measurement cycles. On u-blox 5 and u-blox 6, this paramete cannot be changed, and is always equals 1.				
4	U2		-	timeRef		-	Alignment to reference time: 0 = UTC time, 1 GPS time				

CFG-CFG (0x06 0x09)

Clear, Save and Load configurations

Message		CFO	G-CFG								
Description		Cle	Clear, Save and Load configurations								
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 rom firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре		Cor	ommand								
Comment Message Structu	re	Cor ind car Cle	See the Receiver Configuration chapter for a detailed description on how Receiver Configuration should be used. The three masks are made up of individual bits, each bit indicating the sub-section of all configurations on which the corresponding action shall be carried out. Please note that commands can be combined. The sequence of execution is Clear, Save, Load Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum 0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x09 (12) or (13) see below CK_A CK_B								
Payload Contents	s:		•					•			
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	X4		-	clearMask		-	Mask with configuration sub-sections to Clea (=Load Default Configurations to Permanent Configurations in non-volatile memory) (see graphic below)				

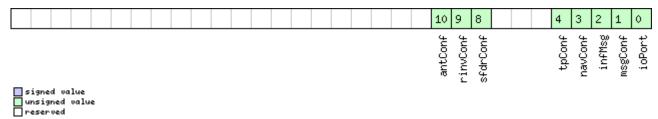


CFG-CFG continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
4	X4	-	saveMask	-	Mask with configuration sub-section to Save
					(=Save Current Configuration to Non-volatile
					Memory), see ID description of clearMask
8	X4	-	loadMask	-	Mask with configuration sub-sections to Load
					(=Load Permanent Configurations from
					Non-volatile Memory to Current
					Configurations), see ID description of clearMask
Start of optional	block		•		
12	X1	-	deviceMask	-	Mask which selects the devices for this
					command. (see graphic below)
End of optional I	block	•	•	<u> </u>	

Bitfield clearMask

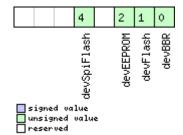
This Graphic explains the bits of clearMask



Name	Description
ioPort	I/O Port Assignements, Protocols and Baud Rates (See messages UBX-CFG-PRT and UBX-CFG-USB)
msgConf	Message Configuration (See message UBX-CFG-MSG)
infMsg	INF Message Configuration (See UBX-CFG-INF)
navConf	NAV Configuration (See UBX-CFG-DAT, UBX-CFG-NAV5, UBX-CFG-RATE, UBX-CFG-SBAS,
	UBX-CFG-NMEA, UBX-CFG-TMODE)
tpConf	Timepulse Configuration (See UBX-CFG-TP)
sfdrConf	SFDR Configuration
rinvConf	Remote Inventory Configuration (See UBX-CFG-RINV), only U5R6 and later
antConf	Antenna Configuration (See UBX-CFG-ANT)

Bitfield deviceMask

This Graphic explains the bits of deviceMask



Name	Description
devBBR	device battery backed RAM
devFlash	device Flash



Bitfield deviceMask Description continued

Name	Description
devEEPROM	device EEPROM
devSpiFlash	device SPI Flash (only U5R6 and later)

CFG-FXN (0x06 0x0E)

Poll FXN configuration

Message	CFG-FXN											
Description	Poll FXN co	Poll FXN configuration										
Firmware	Supported o	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6										
	from firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment	Upon sendir	ng of this mes	sage, the receiver returns CFG-FXN	configuration,	as defined							
	below											
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x0E 0 see below CK_A CK_B										
No payload	•	•	•	•	•							

RXM FixNOW configuration.

Message		CF	G-FXN											
Description		RX	M FixNC)W configura	ation.									
Firmware		Sup	oported o	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	iware ve	ersion 6.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6					
		fro	m firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	o versioi	า 6.02.							
Туре		Co	mmand											
Comment		Thi	This message is outdated and supported on u-blox 5 only for easier migration from											
		An	Antaris 4. Please use CFG-PM instead.											
		Thi	This message only configures the FixNOW Mode, it does not enable it. To enable FiXNOW,											
		ple	ase use C	FG-RXM.										
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62				0x06 0x0E	36			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:				•			•						
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Form	nat												
0	X4		-	flags		-	FXN configuration flag	FXN configuration flags. Bitmask, Combin						
							of the following flags. (see graphic below)							
4	U4		-	tReacq		ms	Time the receiver tries to re-acquire satellites							
							before going to off st							
8	U4		-	tAcq		ms		Time the receiver tries to acquire satellites						
							before going to off st							
12	U4		-	tReacq0f	f	ms	Time the receiver stay	s in Off-Sta	ate, if					
							<u> </u>	re-acquisition failed.						
16	U4		-	tAcq0ff		ms	1	Time the receiver stays in Off-State, if						
							acquisition failed.							
20	U4		-	t0n		ms	On time (starts with first fix)							
24	U4		-	tOff		ms	Sleep time after norm							
							may vary due to data	download)						



CFG-FXN continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
28	U4	-	res	-	Reserved
32	U4	-	baseTow	ms	Base TOW to which t_on/t_sleep are aligned if
					ABSOLUTE_ALIGN is set

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

													4	3	1	
													JQF.F	lign	eeb	
													ō	Hose	60	



Name	Description
sleep	If this bit is set, the unit will enter Sleep Mode. Otherwise, it will enter CPU only mode.
	In Sleep Mode, the RF section and the CPU are shut down.
	In CPU only Mode, the RF section is shut down, but the CPU continues to run - this mode is suitable for SCK
	applications, only.
absAlign	Absolute Alignment (only with on/off time)
onOff	Use on/off time
	Remaining bits shall never be set.

CFG-RXM (0x06 0x11)

RXM configuration

Message		CFG-RX	М										
Description		RXM co	nfig	uration									
Firmware		Supporte	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.01 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6										
		from firm	nwar	re version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре	Set/Get												
Comment		For a de	tailed	d description	see sec	tion Pov	wer Management.						
		Header		ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x6	52	0x06 0x11	2			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:	!			•			'	!				
Byte Offset	Numl	per Scalin	g	Name		Unit	Description						
	Form	ət											
0	U1	-		reserved		-	reserved	reserved					
1	U1	-		lpMode		-	Low Power Mode						
							0: Max. performance	mode					
1: Power Save Mode (FW 6.00 c							nly)						
							4: Eco mode						
							5-255: reserved						



CFG-ANT (0x06 0x13)

Poll Antenna Control Settings

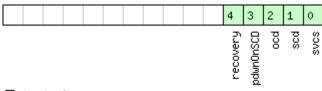
Message	CFG-ANT	CFG-ANT										
Description	Poll Anteni	Poll Antenna Control Settings										
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.										
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request										
Comment			payload) message to the receiver results I with a payload as defined below	in the rece	eiver returning a							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x13 0 see below CK_A CK_B										
No payload				•								

Get/Set Antenna Control Settings

Message		CFO	CFG-ANT										
Description		Ge	t/Set An	tenna Contr	ol Setti	ings							
Firmware			•	n u-blox 5 fro re version 6.0			sion 5.00 up to version (6.02.	6.02, and	on u-blox 6				
Туре		Get	t/Set	Set									
Comment		-											
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum				
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x13	4			see below	CK_A CK_B				
Payload Content	's:												
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description						
	Forma	at											
0	X2		-	flags		-	Antenna Flag Mask (se	ee graphic	below)				
2	X2	2 - pins - Antenna Pin Configuration (see graphic belo						graphic below)					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



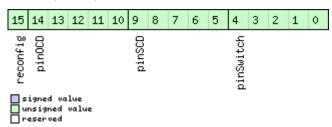
	signed value
	unsigned value
П	reserved

Name	Description					
svcs	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal					
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection					
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection					
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)					
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state					



Bitfield pins

This Graphic explains the bits of pins



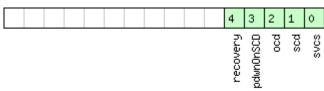
Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply (internal to TIM-LP/TIM-LF)
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna
reconfig	if set to one, and this command is sent to the receiver, the receiver will reconfigure the pins as specified.

Get/Set Antenna Control Settings

Message		CF	CFG-ANT							
Description		Ge	Get/Set Antenna Control Settings							
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 firmware version 4.00.							
Туре		Ge	t/Set							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x06 0x13	4 see below CK_A			CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:							•		
Byte Offset	Numk				Unit	Description				
0	X2		-	flags		-	Antenna Flag Mask (see graphic below)			
2	X2 -		pins		-	Antenna Pin Configuration (READ-ONLY)		D-ONLY)		
					This field is only valid, when data is received		a is received			
					from the receiver (Ge	t). If you us	e this message			
							to configure the ante	nna contro	l, set all bits of	
							this field to zero. (see	graphic be	elow)	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



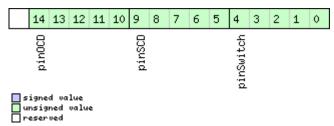
signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
svcs	Enable Antenna Supply Voltage Control Signal
scd	Enable Short Circuit Detection
ocd	Enable Open Circuit Detection
pdwnOnSCD	Power Down Antenna supply if Short Circuit is detected. (only in combination with Bit 1)
recovery	Enable automatic recovery from short state



Bitfield pins

This Graphic explains the bits of pins



Name	Description
pinSwitch	PIO-Pin used for switching antenna supply (internal to TIM-LP/TIM-LF)
pinSCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting a short in the antenna supply
pinOCD	PIO-Pin used for detecting open/not connected antenna

CFG-SBAS (0x06 0x16)

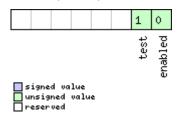
SBAS Configuration

Message		CFG-SBAS								
Description		SB	SBAS Configuration							
Firmware Support			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6							
		fro	m firmwa	ere version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.			
Type Command										
Comment		Thi	s messag	e configures t	he SBA	S receive	er subsystem (i.e. WAAS,	EGNOS, N	MSAS).See the	
		SBA	AS Config	guration Settir	ngs Des	cription 1	for a detailed descriptior	of how the	nese settings	
		aff	ect receiv	er operation.						
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x16	8			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•					
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at								
0	X1		-	mode		-	SBAS Mode (see graphic below)			
1	X1		-	usage		_	SBAS Usage (see graphic below)			
2	U1 -		maxSBAS		-	Maximum Number of SBAS prioritized tracking				
							channels (valid range: 0 - 3) to use			
3	X1		-	scanmode	2	-	Continuation of scanmode bitmask below (see		ask below (see	
							graphic below)			
4 X4 -		-	scanmode1		-	Which SBAS PRN numbers to search for				
							(Bitmask)			
							If all Bits are set to zer	o, auto-sc	an (i.e. all valid	
							PRNs) are searched.			
							Every bit corresponds	to a PRN n	umber (see	
							graphic below)			



Bitfield mode

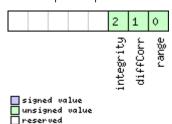
This Graphic explains the bits of mode



Name	scription					
enabled	SBAS Enabled (1) / Disabled (0)					
test	SBAS Testbed: Use data anyhow (1) / Ignore data when in Test Mode (SBAS Msg 0)					

Bitfield usage

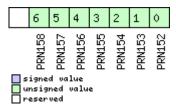
This Graphic explains the bits of usage



Name	escription					
range	se SBAS GEOs as a ranging source (for navigation)					
diffCorr	Use SBAS Differential Corrections					
integrity	Use SBAS Integrity Information					

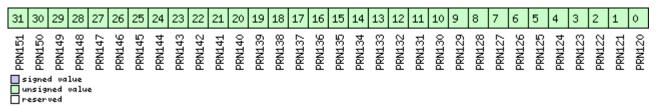
Bitfield scanmode2

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode2



Bitfield scanmode1

This Graphic explains the bits of scanmode1





CFG-NMEA (0x06 0x17)

Poll the NMEA protocol configuration

Message	CFG-NMEA	CFG-NMEA							
Description	Poll the NN	Poll the NMEA protocol configuration							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	-	-							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62							
No payload		•	•	<u>.</u>	•				

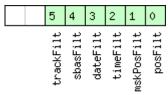
Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration

Message		CFG-NMEA								
Description			Set/Get the NMEA protocol configuration							
Firmware		Suppo	orted or	u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 e version 6.00 up to version 6.02.						
Туре		Set/Ge			<u> </u>					
Comment				•		_	See section NMEA Prot ffects on NMEA output		iguration for a	
		Header		ID	Length ('	Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 C	0x62	0x06 0x17	4			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:				'			'		
Byte Offset		Number Scaling Format		Name		Unit	Description			
0	X1	-		filter		-	filter flags (see graphic below)			
1	U1	1 -		version		-	0x23 = NMEA version 2.3 0x21 = NMEA version 2.1			
2	U1	- numSV			-	Maximum Number of SVs to report in NN protocol. This does not affect the receiver's operation of the second state of SVs reported in NMEA mode (this might be needed with a mapping applications which only support 12-channel receivers).		s operation. reported in ded with older		
3	X1	-		flags		-	flags (see graphic below)			



Bitfield filter

This Graphic explains the bits of filter

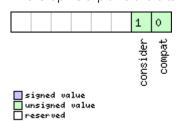


signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	escription					
posFilt	disable position filtering					
mskPosFilt	disable masked position filtering					
timeFilt	disable time filtering					
dateFilt	disable date filtering					
sbasFilt	enable SBAS filtering					
trackFilt	disable track filtering					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
compat	enable compatibility mode.
	This might be needed for certain applications when customer's NMEA parser expects a fixed number of digits in
	position coordinates
consider	enable considering mode.

CFG-USB (0x06 0x1B)

Poll a USB configuration

Message	CFG-USB	CFG-USB					
Description	Poll a USB	Poll a USB configuration					
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6					
	from firmwa	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре	Poll Request	į					
Comment	-						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x1B 0 see below CK_A CK_B					
No payload	•	•	•	•	•		



Get/Set USB Configuration

Message		CFG-USB						
Description		Get/Set USB Configuration						
Firmware			upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 com firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре		Get/Set						
Comment		-						
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	rure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x1B	108			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conter	nts:						•	
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at						
0	U2	-	vendorID		-	Vendor ID. This field shall only be set to registered Vendor IDs. Changing this field requires special		
2	113			_		Host drivers. Product ID. Changing this field requires specia		
2	U2	-	productI	.D	-	Host drivers.		
4	U2	-	reserved	1	-	This field is reserved. Always set to 0		
6	U2	-	reserved	12	-	This field is reserved for to 1	or special ι	use. Always set
8	U2	-	powerCon ion	sumpt	-	Power consumed by t	he device i	n mA
10	X2	-	flags		-	various configuration	on flags (see graphic belov	
12	CH[3	32] -	vendorSt	vendorString			String containing the vendor name. 32 ASC bytes including 0-termination.	
44	CH[3	32] -	productS	productString		1 "	String containing the product name. 32 ASCI bytes including 0-termination.	
76	CH[3	32] -	serialNu	serialNumber		String containing the bytes including 0-tern Changing the String f drivers.	nination.	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed vo	
unsigned	value
reserved	

Name	Description
reEnum	force re-enumeration
powerMode	self-powered (1), bus-powered (0)



CFG-TMODE (0x06 0x1D)

Poll Time Mode Settings

Message	CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE					
Description	Poll Time N	/lode Setting	s				
Firmware	Supported of	on u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 5.00 up to version	6.02 (only	available		
	with premi	ium feature t	t iming), and on u-blox 6 from firmwar	e version 6.	00 up to		
	version 6.02	(only availa	ble with premium feature timing).				
Туре	Poll Request	t					
Comment	This messa	ge is availab	le only for timing receivers				
	Sending this	s (empty / no- _l	payload) message to the receiver result	s in the rece	eiver returning a		
	message of	message of type CFG-TMODE with a payload as defined below					
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	0	see below	CK_A CK_B		
No payload	•	•		•			

Time Mode Settings

Message		CFG-TMOD	CFG-TMODE					
Description		Time Mode Settings						
Firmware		with prem	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 5.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature timing), and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02 (only available with premium feature timing).					
Туре		Get/Set						
Comment		This message is available only for timing receivers See the Time Mode Description for details.						
		Header					Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x1D	28			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:	1	1				1	•
Byte Offset	Numi	1 1 1	Name		Unit	Description		
0	U4	-	- timeMode		-	Time Transfer Mode: 0 Disabled 1 Survey In 2 Fixed Mode (transfer) 3-255 Reserved	rue positio	n information
4	14	-	fixedPos	X	cm	Fixed Position ECEF X coordinate		
8	14	-	fixedPos	Y	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Y	coordinate	2
12	14	-	fixedPos	Z	cm	Fixed Position ECEF Z	coordinate	
16	U4	-	fixedPos	Var	mm^2	Fixed position 3D variance		
20	U4	-	svinMinD	ur	S	Survey-in minimum duration		
24	U4	-	svinVarL	imit	mm^2	Survey-in position variance limit		



CFG-NAVX5 (0x06 0x23)

Poll Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message	CFG-NAVX	CFG-NAVX5					
Description	Poll Naviga	tion Engine	Expert Settings				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.					
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request					
Comment	_		payload) message to the receiver results VX5 with a payload as defined below.	in the rece	eiver returning a		
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum		
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x06 0x23 0 see below CK_A CK_B					
No payload	•	,		•	,		

Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings

Message		CFG-NAVX5							
Description		Get/Set Navigation Engine Expert Settings							
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fr	om firm	ware vei	rsion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
			are version 6.						
Туре		Get/Set							
Comment		-							
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x23	40			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	ents:							•	
Byte Offset	Numi	ber Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Form	at							
0	U2	-	version		-	Message version. Curi	rent versio	n is 0.	
2	X2	-	mask1		-	First Parameters Bitma	Bitmask. Only the flagged		
						parameters will be app	plied, unus	sed bits must be	
						set to 0. (see graphic l	below)		
4	X4	-	mask2		-	Second Parameters Bitmask. Currently unused			
						must be set to 0.			
8	U1	-	res1		-	reserved, set to 0			
9	U1	-	res2		-	reserved, set to 0			
10	U1	-	minSVs		#SVs	Minimum number of satellites for navigatio			
11	U1	-	maxSVs		#SVs	Maximum number of satellites for navigation			
12	U1	-	minCNO		dbHz	Minimum satellite signal level for navigatio			
13	U1	-	res3		-	reserved, set to 0			
14	U1	-	iniFix3D)	-	Initial Fix must be 3D	flag (0=fals	se/1=true)	
15	U1	-	res4		-	reserved, set to 0			
16	U1	-	res5		-	reserved, set to 0			
17	U1	-	res6		-	reserved, set to 0			
18	U2	-	wknRollo	ver	-	GPS week rollover nur	-		
						will be set correctly fro		•	
						weeks after this week	. Setting th	nis to 0 reverts	
						to firmware default.			
20	U4	-	res7		-	reserved, set to 0			

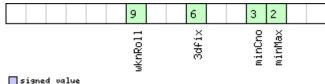


CFG-NAVX5 continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
24	U4	-	res8	-	reserved, set to 0
28	U4	-	res9	-	reserved, set to 0
32	U4	-	res10	-	reserved, set to 0
36	U4	-	res11	-	reserved, set to 0

Bitfield mask1

This Graphic explains the bits of ${\tt mask1}$



signed	va	lue
unsigne		value
reserve	:d	

Name	Description
minMax	Apply min/max SVs settings
minCno	Apply minimum C/N0 setting
3dfix	Apply initial 3D fix settings
wknRoll	Apply GPS weeknumber rollover settings

CFG-NAV5 (0x06 0x24)

Poll Navigation Engine Settings

Message	CFG-NAV5	CFG-NAV5							
Description	Poll Naviga	Poll Navigation Engine Settings							
Firmware	Supported c	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6							
	from firmwa	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	Sending this	(empty / no-	payload) message to the receiver results	in the rece	eiver returning a				
	message of	type CFG-NA\	V5 with a payload as defined below.						
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24	0	see below	CK_A CK_B				
No payload									



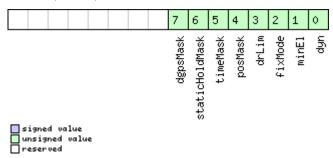
Get/Set Navigation Engine Settings

Message		CFG-NAV5							
Description		Get/Set Na	vigation Engin	e Set	tings				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Get/Set							
Comment			igation Configur gs affect receiver		_	s Description for a detai	led descrip	tion of how	
		Header	ID Le	ngth ('Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x24 3	6			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:						'		
Byte Offset	Numb		Name		Unit	Description			
0	X2	-	mask		-	Parameters Bitmask. (parameters will be ap	plied. (see		
2	U1	-	dynModel	- 0 Port - 2 Stat - 3 Ped - 4 Aut - 5 Sea - 6 Airb		 - 2 Stationary - 3 Pedestrian - 4 Automotive - 5 Sea - 6 Airborne wit - 7 Airborne wit 	Portable Stationary Pedestrian Automotive		
3	U1	-	fixMode	fixMode -		Position Fixing Mode 1: 2D only - 2: 3D only - 3: Auto 2D/3D			
4	14	0.01	fixedAlt		m	Fixed altitude (mean sea level) for 2D fix mod			
8	U4	0.0001	fixedAltVa	r	m^2	Fixed altitude variance			
12	11	-	minElev		deg	Minimum Elevation fo used in NAV	or a GNSS s	satellite to be	
13	U1	-	drLimit		S	Maximum time to per (linear extrapolation) i		_	
14	U2	0.1	pDop		-	Position DOP Mask to	use		
16	U2	0.1	tDop		-	Time DOP Mask to us	e		
18	U2	-	pAcc		m	Position Accuracy Mas	sk		
20	U2	-	tAcc		m	Time Accuracy Mask			
22	U1	-	staticHold esh	staticHoldThr		Static hold threshold			
23	U1	-	dgpsTimeOu	t	S	DGPS timeout, firmwa	are 7 and i	newer only	
24	U4	-	res2		-	reserved, set to 0		-	
28	U4	-	res3		-	reserved, set to 0			
32	U4	-	res4		-	reserved, set to 0			



Bitfield mask

This Graphic explains the bits of mask



Name	Description
dyn	Apply dynamic model settings
minEl	Apply minimum elevation settings
fixMode	Apply fix mode settings
drLim	Apply DR limit settings
posMask	Apply position mask settings
timeMask	Apply time mask settings
staticHoldMas	Apply static hold settings
k	
dgpsMask	Apply DGPS settings, firmware 7 and newer only

CFG-TP5 (0x06 0x31)

Poll Timepulse Parameters

Message	CFG-TP5	CFG-TP5							
Description	Poll Timep	Poll Timepulse Parameters							
Firmware	Supported of	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	_	Sending this (empty / no-payload) message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a message of type CFG-TP5 with a payload as defined below for Timepulse 0							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x31	0		see below	CK_A CK_B			
No payload	•	•	•		•	•			

Poll TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFO	FG-TP5							
Description		Pol	Poll TimePulse Parameters							
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 6 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 6.00 up to version 6	5.02.		
Туре		Pol	Poll Request							
Comment Sending this message to the receiver results in the receiver returning a me CFG-TP5 with a payload as defined below for the specified Timepulse						3	age of type			
	Header ID Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum					
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:								•	
Byte Offset	Numb Forma		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U1		-	tpIdx		-	Timepulse selection (0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 = TIMEPULSE2)			



Get/Set TimePulse Parameters

Message		CFG-TP5								
Description		Get/Set Tim	Get/Set TimePulse Parameters							
Firmware		Supported o	Supported on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Get/Set								
Comment		_								
		Header	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x06 0x31	32			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:						•			
Byte Offset	Numk	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at								
0	U1	-	tpIdx		-	Timepulse selection (0	ection (0 = TIMEPULSE, 1 =			
						TIMEPULSE2)				
1	U1	-	res0		-	Reserved				
2	U2	-	res1		-	Reserved				
4	12	-	antCable	Delay	ns	Antenna cable delay				
6	12	-	rfGroupD	elay	ns	RF group delay				
8	U4	-	freqPeri	.od	Hz/us	Frequency or period time, depending on setting				
						of bit 'isFreq'				
12	U4	-	freqPeri	odLoc	Hz/us	Frequency or period ti	me when	locked to GPS		
			k			time, only used if 'lockedOtherSet' is set				
16	U4	1/2^-32	pulseLen	Ratio	us/-	Pulse length or duty c	ycle, deper	nding on		
						'isLength'				
20	U4	1/2^-32	pulseLen	pulseLenRatio		Pulse length or duty c	ycle when	locked to GPS		
			Lock			time, only used if 'lock	kedOtherS	et' is set		
24	14	-	userConf	userConfigDel		User configurable time	User configurable timepulse delay			
			ay							
28	X4	-	flags		-	Configuration flags (se	ion flags (see graphic below)			

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
Active	if set enable timepulse; if pin assigned to another function, other function takes precedence
LockGpsFreq	if set synchronize Timepulse to GPS as soon as GPS time is valid, otherwise use local clock
lockedOtherSe	if set use 'freqPeriodLock' and 'pulseLenRatioLock' as soon as GPS time is valid and 'freqPeriod' and
t	'pulseLenRatio' if GPS time is invalid,
	if flag is cleared 'freqPeriod' and 'pulseLenRatio' used regardless of GPS time
isFreq	if set 'freqPeriodLock' and 'freqPeriod' interpreted as frequency , otherwise interpreted as period



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description						
isLength	if set 'pulseLenRatioLock' and 'pulseLenRatio' interpreted as pulselength , otherwise interpreted as duty cycle						
alignToTow	align pulse to top of second (period time must be integer fraction of 1s)						
polarity	pulse polarity:						
)=falling edge at top of second,						
	1=rising edge at top of second						
gridUtcGps	timegrid to use:						
	0=UTC,						
	1=GPS						

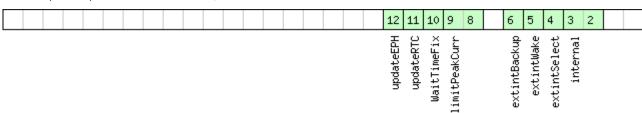
CFG-PM (0x06 0x32)

Power Management configuration

Message		CF	CFG-PM							
Description		Pov	Power Management configuration							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment		-								
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x32	24			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conter	nts:				•			•		
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name	Name		Description			
0	U1		-	version		-	Message version (cur	rently 0)		
1	U1		-	res1		-	Reserved			
2	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved			
3	U1		-	res3		-	Reserved			
4	X4		-	flags		-	LPM configuration fla	LPM configuration flags (see graphic below)		
8	U4	- updatePeriod		riod	ms	Position update period. If set to 0, the receiver will never retry a fix				
12	U4		-	searchPe	searchPeriod		Acquisition retry period. If set to 0, the receive will never retry a startup			
16	U4		-	gridOffs	gridOffset		Grid offset relative to GPS start of week			
20	U2		-	onTime		S	on time after first suc	on time after first successful fix		
22	U2		-	minAcqTi	me	S	minimal search time			

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed value
unsigned value
reserved



Bitfield flags Description continued

	·
Name	Description
Name	Description
internal	Internal Flag: Must be set to '01'
extintSelect	EXTINT Pin Select
	0 EXTINTO
	1 EXTINT1
extintWake	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, keep receiver awake as long as selected EXTINT pin is 'high'
extintBackup	EXTINT Pin Control
	0 disabled
	1 enabled, force receiver into BACKUP mode when selected EXTINT pin is 'low'
limitPeakCurr	Limit Peak Current
	00 disabled
	01 enabled, peak current is limited
	10 reserved
	11 reserved
WaitTimeFix	Wait for Timefix
	0 wait for normal Fix ok, before starting on-time
	1 wait for time fix ok, before starting on-time
updateRTC	Update Real Time Clock
	0 Do not wake-up to update RTC. RTC is updated during normal on-time.
	1 Update RTC. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the RTC.
updateEPH	Update Ephemeris
	0 Do not wake-up to update Ephemeris data
	1 Update Ephemeris. The receiver adds extra wake-up cycles to update the Ephemeris data

CFG-RINV (0x06 0x34)

Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory

Message		CF	CFG-RINV							
Description		Set	Set/Get contents of Remote Inventory							
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре		Set	/Get							
Comment		If n is greater than 30, the excess bytes are discarded. In future firmware versions, t may change.						rsions, this limit		
		Hea	Header ID Length (Bytes)				Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x06 0x34	1 + 1*	'n		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Content	s:							•		
Byte Offset	Numl		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description		
0	X1		-	flags	flags		Flags (see graphic belo	Flags (see graphic below)		
Start of repeated	d block	(n tin	nes)							
1 + 1*N	U1		-	data		-	Data to store/stored in	n Remote I	nventory	
End of repeated	block									



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



signed v	alue
unsigned unsigned	value
neserved	

Name	Description
dump	Dump data at startup. Does not work if flag binary is set.
binary	Data is binary



MON (0x0A)

Monitoring Messages: i.e. Comunication Status, CPU Load, Stack Usage, Task Status. Messages in this class are sent to report GPS receiver status, such as CPU load, stack usage, I/O subsystem statistics etc.

MON-IO (0x0A 0x02)

I/O Subsystem Status

Message		MC	ON-IO						
Description		I/O	Subsyst	tem Status					
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6
		fro	m firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.		
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed					
Comment The size of the message is determined by the NPRT number of						the NPRT number of po	rts the rec	eiver supports, i.	
e. on ANTARIS this is always 4, on u-blox 5 the number of ports is 6.									
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x02	0 + 20	*NPRT		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	s:							•	
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name	Name Ui		Description		
	Forma	at							
Start of repeated	l block (NPR 1	T times)						
N*20	U4		-	rxBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever received		
4 + 20*N	U4		-	txBytes		bytes	Number of bytes ever	sent	
8 + 20*N	U2		-	parityEr:	rs	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	n parity errors
10 + 20*N	U2		-	framingE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	n framing errors
12 + 20*N	U2		-	overrunE	rrs	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	overrun errors
14 + 20*N	U2		-	breakCon	d	-	Number of 100ms tim	eslots with	n break
							conditions		
16 + 20*N	U1		-	rxBusy		-	Flag is receiver is busy		
17 + 20*N	U1		-	txBusy		-	Flag is transmitter is b	usy	
18 + 20*N	U2		-	res		-	reserved		
End of repeated	block								

MON-VER (0x0A 0x04)

Receiver/Software Version

Message		MC	ON-VER								
Description		Red	ceiver/So	ftware Vers	ion						
Firmware		Sup	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 5.00.								
Туре		Ans	Answer to Poll								
Comment		-									
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum				Checksum		
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x04	40 + 3	0*Num		see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:				•				•		
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Forma	at									
0	CH[3	30]	-	swVersion	n	-	Zero-terminated Soft	ware Versic	n String		



MON-VER continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description					
	Format									
30 CH[10] - hwVersion - Zero-terminated Hardware Version String										
Start of repeated	Start of repeated block (Num times)									
40 + 30*N	40 + 30*N CH[30] - extension - Installed Extension Package Version									
End of repeated block										

Receiver/Software/ROM Version

Message		MC	ON-VER							
Description		Red	ceiver/So	oftware/RON	/I Versi	on				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 6.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6	
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.			
Туре		Ans	swer to P	oll						
Comment		-								
		Hea	leader ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksu					Checksum		
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			0x0A 0x04	70 + 30*Num s			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Content	s:				•					
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description		
	Forma	at								
0	CH[3	30]	-	swVersion	n	-	Zero-terminated Softw	vare Versic	n String	
30	CH[′	[0]	-	hwVersion	n	-	Zero-terminated Hard	ware Versi	on String	
40	CH[3	30] - romVersion			on	-	Zero-terminated ROM	Version St	ring	
Start of repeated	d block	(Num	times)							
70 + 30*N	CH[3	30]	-	extension	n	-	Installed Extension Pac	kage Vers	ion	
End of repeated	block									

MON-MSGPP (0x0A 0x06)

Message Parse and Process Status

Message		M	ON-MSG	PP						
Description		Message Parse and Process Status								
Firmware			•	on u-blox 5 fro are version 6.0			sion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
Туре		1	iodic/Poll		o up te	VCISIOII	0.02.			
Comment		-								
		Hea	eader ID Length (Bytes) Payload Check						Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			35 0x62	0x0A 0x06	see below CK_A C			CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conte	nts:	•								
Byte Offset	Num Form		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
0	U2[8	3]	-	msg1		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for			
							each protocol on targe	each protocol on target0		
16	U2[8	3]	-	msg2		msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for			
							each protocol on target1			



MON-MSGPP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
32	U2[8]	-	msg3	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on target2
48	U2[8]	-	msg4	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on target3
64	U2[8]	-	msg5	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on target4
80	U2[8]	-	msg6	msgs	Number of successfully parsed messages for
					each protocol on target5
96	U4[6]	-	skipped	bytes	Number skipped bytes for each target

MON-RXBUF (0x0A 0x07)

Receiver Buffer Status

Message		M	/ION-RXBUF									
Description		Re	ceiver Bu	ıffer Status								
Firmware		Su	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6			
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version (6.02.					
Туре		Per	Periodic/Polled									
Comment		-										
		Hea	nder	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Check				Checksum			
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x0A 0x07 24					see below	CK_A CK_B						
Payload Conter	nts:				'			•				
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U2[6	5]	-	pending		bytes	Number of bytes pending in receiver buffer for					
							each target					
12	U1[6	o] - usage				%	Maximum usage receiver buffer during the last					
		sysmon period for each target										
18	U1[6	5]	-	peakUsag	е	%	Maximum usage receiv	ver buffer	for each target			

MON-TXBUF (0x0A 0x08)

Transmitter Buffer Status

Message		MC	MON-TXBUF									
Description		Tra	ransmitter Buffer Status									
Firmware		Sup	upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6									
		fror	n firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version 6	5.02.					
Туре		Peri	Periodic/Polled									
Comment		-										
		Head	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structui	re	0xB	5 0x62	80x0 A0x0	28			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Contents	5.:											
Byte Offset	Numbe	er	Scaling	Name	Unit Description							
	Format	t										

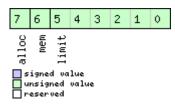


MON-TXBUF continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
0	U2[6]	-	pending	bytes	Number of bytes pending in transmitter buffer
					for each target
12	U1[6]	-	usage	%	Maximum usage transmitter buffer during the
					last sysmon period for each target
18	U1[6]	-	peakUsage	%	Maximum usage transmitter buffer for each
					target
24	U1	-	tUsage	%	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer during
					the last sysmon period for all targets
25	U1	-	tPeakusage	%	Maximum usage of transmitter buffer for all
					targets
26	X1	-	errors	-	Error bitmask (see graphic below)
27	U1	-	res	-	reserved

Bitfield errors

This Graphic explains the bits of errors



Name	Description
limit	Buffer limit of corresponding target reached
mem	Memory Allocation error
alloc	Allocation error (TX buffer full)

MON-HW (0x0A 0x09)

Hardware Status

Message		MC	MON-HW								
Description		На	rdware S	tatus							
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 frc	m firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 5	5.00.			
Туре		Per	riodic/Polle	ed							
Comment		Sta	tus of diff	erent aspect	of the I	nardware	, such as Antenna, PIO/I	Peripheral	Pins, Noise		
		Lev	el, Auton	natic Gain Co	ntrol (A	GC)					
		Hea	nder	ID	Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum						
Message Structu	ge Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x0A 0x09 68 see below CK_A				CK_A CK_B						
Payload Content	ts:				•						
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name	Name		Description				
	Form	at									
0	X4		-	pinSel		-	Mask of Pins Set as Pe	ripheral/Pl	0		
4	X4		-	pinBank		-	Mask of Pins Set as Ba	nk A/B			
8	X4		-	pinDir	pinDir		Mask of Pins Set as Inp	Mask of Pins Set as Input/Output			
12	X4	4 - pinVal			-	Mask of Pins Value Low/High					
16	U2		-	noisePer	MS	-	Noise Level as measured by the GPS Core				

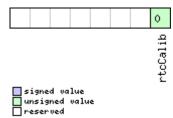


MON-HW continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description	
	Format					
18	U2	-	agcCnt	-	AGC Monitor (counts SIGHI xor SIGLO, range 0	
					to 8191)	
20	U1	-	aStatus	-	Status of the Antenna Supervisor State Machine	
					(0=INIT, 1=DONTKNOW, 2=OK, 3=SHORT,	
					4=OPEN)	
21	U1	-	aPower	-	Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=ON,	
					2=DONTKNOW)	
22	X1	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)	
23	U1	-	res1	-	Reserved	
24	X4	-	usedMask	-	Mask of Pins that are used by the Virtual Pin	
					Manager	
28	U1[25]	-	VP	-	Array of Pin Mappings for each of the 25	
					Physical Pins	
53	U1[3]	-	res2	-	Reserved	
56	X4	-	pinIrq	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Irq	
60	X4	-	pullH	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull High	
					Resistor	
64	X4	-	pullL	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull Low	
					Resistor	

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
rtcCalib	RTC is calibrated

Hardware Status

Message		MON-HW								
Description		Hardware Status								
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре		Periodic/Polled								
Comment		Status of different aspect of the hardware, such as Antenna, PIO/Peripheral Pins, Noise Level, Automatic Gain Control (AGC)								
		Head	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure		0xB	5 0x62	0x0A 0x09	68			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents:										
Byte Offset	Number Format		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			

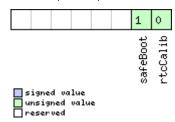


MON-HW continued

Byte Offset Number		Scaling	Name	Unit	Description		
	Format						
0	X4	-	pinSel	-	Mask of Pins Set as Peripheral/PIO		
4	X4	-	pinBank	-	Mask of Pins Set as Bank A/B		
8	X4	-	pinDir	-	Mask of Pins Set as Input/Output		
12	X4	-	pinVal	-	Mask of Pins Value Low/High		
16	U2	-	noisePerMS	-	Noise Level as measured by the GPS Core		
18	U2	-	agcCnt	-	AGC Monitor (counts SIGHI xor SIGLO, range 0 to 8191)		
20	U1	-	aStatus	-	Status of the Antenna Supervisor State Machine (0=INIT, 1=DONTKNOW, 2=OK, 3=SHORT, 4=OPEN)		
21	U1	-	aPower	-	Current PowerStatus of Antenna (0=OFF, 1=Of 2=DONTKNOW)		
22	X1	-	flags	-	Flags (see graphic below)		
23	U1	-	res1	-	Reserved		
24	X4	-	usedMask	-	Mask of Pins that are used by the Virtual Pin Manager		
28	U1[25]	-	VP	-	Array of Pin Mappings for each of the 25 Physical Pins		
53	U1	-	jamInd	-	Jamming indicator, scaled (0 = no jamming, 25! = strong jamming)		
54	U1[2]	-	res2	-	Reserved		
56	X4	-	pinIrq	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Irq		
60	X4	-	pullH	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull High Resistor		
64	X4	-	pullL	-	Mask of Pins Value using the PIO Pull Low Resistor		

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description			
rtcCalib	rtcCalib RTC is calibrated			
safeBoot	safeBoot mode (0 = inactive, 1 = active)			



MON-HW2 (0x0A 0x0B)

Extended Hardware Status

Message	MON-HW2										
Description		Extended Hardware Status									
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6								
			from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре			Periodic/Polled								
Comment		Status of different aspects of the hardware such as Imbalance, Low-Level Configuration									
		and POST Results.									
		The first four parameters of this message represent the complex signal from the RF front									
		end. The following rules of thumb apply:									
		• The smaller the absolute value of the variable ofsI and ofsQ respectively, the better.									
		• Ideally, the magnitude of the I-part (magI) and the Q-part (magQ) of the complex signal									
		:	should be	the same.							
		Hea	ader	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xl	B5 0x62	0x0A 0x0B 28				see below CK_A CK			
Payload Conte	nts:										
Byte Offset	Numi			Name		Unit	Description				
	Form										
0	11	-		ofsI		-	Imbalance of I-part of complex signal,				
							(-128 = max. negative imbalance, 127 = max.				
							positive imbalance)				
1	U1	-		magI	-	-	Magnitude of I-part of		•		
							= no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)				
2	11	-		ofsQ	-			Imbalance of Q-part of complex signal, scaled			
							_	e imbalance, 127 = max.			
							positive imbalance)	,			
3	U1	-		magQ	-		Magnitude of Q-part of complex signal, scaled				
	1						(0 = no signal, 255 = max. magnitude)				
4 U1		J1 -		cfgSource		-	Source of low-level configuration (114 = ROM,				
							111 = OTP, 112 = config pins, 102 = flash		02 = flash		
_	1145	[2]					image)				
5			+	pad1		-	Reserved				
8 X4 -		lowLevCfg		-	Low-level configuration						
12	X4[2] -		res1		-	Reserved					
20	X4 - U4 -		-	postStatus		-	POST status word				
24	04		1-	res2		-	Reserved				



MON-RXR (0x0A 0x21)

Receiver Status Information

Message		МС	ON-RXR											
Description		Red	eceiver Status Information											
Firmware			•	n u-blox 5 fro re version 6.0			sion 6.00 up to vers 6.02.	ion 6.02, and	on u-blox 6					
Type Get														
Comment The receiver ready message is sent when the receiver								s from or to ba	ckup mode.					
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)	Payload Checksum							
Message Structu	re	OxE	35 0x62	0x0A 0x21	1			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Content	s:				•									
Byte Offset	Numb	oer	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description							
	Forma	ət												
0	U1		-	flags		-	Receiver status fla	gs (see graphic	below)					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

		0
		awake
signed value unsigned value		

Name	Description
awake	not in Backup mode



AID (0x0B)

AssistNow Aiding Messages: i.e. Ephemeris, Almanac, other A-GPS data input. Messages in this class are used to send aiding data to the receiver.

AID-REQ (0x0B 0x00)

Sends a poll (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data

Message	AID-REQ											
Description	Sends a po	I (AID-DATA) for all GPS Aiding Data									
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.										
Туре	Virtual	Virtual										
Comment	If the virtual request for a time) don't a	AID-REQ is co aiding data (A allow it to per m internal sto	ge but a placeholder for configurate onfigured to be output (see CFG-MSG), ID-DATA) after a start-up if its internally form a hot start. If position and time in brage, no AID-REQ will be sent, even when	the receive stored da formation	er will output a ta (position, could be							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum							
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x00	0	see below	CK_A CK_B							
No payload	ed .											

AID-INI (0x0B 0x01)

Poll GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-INI													
Description	Poll GPS In	oll GPS Initial Aiding Data												
Firmware	Supported of	pported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6												
	from firmwa	om firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.												
Туре	Poll Request	oll Request												
Comment	This messa	ge has an er	npty payload!											
	-													
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62												
No payload														



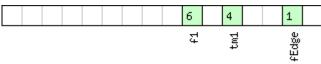
Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift

Message		AID-INI Aiding position time from one clock duits													
Description		Aiding position, time, frequency, clock drift Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6													
Firmware			on u-blox 5 fro are version 6.0			· ·	6.02, and	on u-blox 6							
Туре		Polled													
Comment		This message contains position, time and clock drift information. The position can in either the ECEF X/Y/Z coordinate system or as lat/lon/height. The time can either as inexact value via the standard communication interface, suffering fromlatency depending on the baudrate, or using harware time synchronization where an accutime pulse is input on the external interrupts. It is also possible to supply hardware frequency aiding by connecting a continuous signal to anexternal interrupt.													
		Header	ID	Length ((Bytes)		Payload	Checksum							
Message Struc	cture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x01	48			see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conte	ents:						•	•							
Byte Offset	rte Offset Number Scaling Format				Unit	Description									
0	14 -		ecefX0rL	ecefXOrLat		WGS84 ECEF X coord depending on flags be		titude,							
4	14	-	ecefYOrLon		cm_or_ deg*1e -7	WGS84 ECEF Y coord depending on flags be	ngitude,								
8	14	-	ecefZOrA	lt	cm	WGS84 ECEF Z coordinate or altitude, depending on flags below									
12	U4	-	posAcc		cm	Position accuracy (stddev)									
16	X2	-	tmCfg		-	Time mark configuration (see graphic below									
18	U2	-	wn		-	Actual week number									
20	U4	-	tow		ms	Actual time of week									
24	14	-	towNs		ns	Sub-millisecond part of	of time of	week							
28	U4	-	tAccMs		ms	Milliseconds part of ti	me accura	су							
32	U4	-	tAccNs		ns	Nanoseconds part of t									
36 4 -		clkDOrFr	clkDOrFreq		Clock drift or frequent below	cy, depend	ding on flags								
40	U4	-	clkDAcc0 Acc	rFreq	ns/s_or _ppb	Accuracy of clock drift on flags below	t or freque	ency, depending							
44	X4	-	flags		-	Bitmask with the follo below)	s (see graphic								



Bitfield tmCfg

This Graphic explains the bits of tmCfg



signed value unsigned value reserved

Name	Description
fEdge	use falling edge (default rising)
tm1	time mark on extint 1 (default extint 0)
f1	frequency on extint 1 (default extint 0)

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

		7 6	5	4 3	2	1	0
		prevīm altīmu)	clockF tp	clockD	time	Sod

signed value
unsigned value
reserved

Name	Description
pos	Position is valid
time	Time is valid
clockD	Clock drift data contains valid clock drift, must not be set together with clockF
tp	Use time pulse
clockF	Clock drift data contains valid frequency, must not be set together with clockD
lla	Position is given in LAT/LON/ALT (default is ECEF)
altInv	Altitude is not valid, in case lla was set
prevTm	Use time mark received before AID-INI message (default uses mark received after message)

AID-HUI (0x0B 0x02)

Poll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message	AID-HUI													
Description	Poll GPS He	oll GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters												
Firmware		upported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 om firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.												
Туре	Poll Request	oll Request												
Comment	This messa	ge has an er	npty payload!											
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x02 0 see below CK_A CK_													
No payload		•	•		•									



GPS Health, UTC and ionosphere parameters

Message		AID-HUI													
Description		GPS Health	, UTC and io	nosph	ere parar	meters									
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6							
		from firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	o version (5.02.									
Туре		Input/Outpu	ıt Message												
Comment		This messag	e contains a h	nealth b	it mask, l	mask, UTC time and Klobuchar parameters. For more									
		information	on these para	ameters	s, please s	ee the ICD-GPS-200 do	cumentati	on.							
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum							
Message Struct	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x02	72			see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conte	nts:														
Byte Offset	Numb	per Scaling	Name		Unit	Description									
	Forma	at													
0	X4	-	health		-	Bitmask, every bit rep		SPS SV (1-32). If							
						the bit is set the SV is	healthy.								
4	R8	-	utcA1		-	UTC - parameter A1									
12	R8	-	utcA0		-	UTC - parameter A0									
20	14	-	utcTOW		-	UTC - reference time									
24	12	-	utcWNT		-	UTC - reference week									
26	12	-	utcLS		-	UTC - time difference	due to lea	p seconds							
						before event									
28	12	-	utcWNF		-	UTC - week number v	vhen next	leap second							
						event occurs									
30	12	-	utcDN		-	UTC - day of week wh	nen next le	ap second event							
22	- 12					occurs	1 . 1	1							
32	12	-	utcLSF		-	UTC - time difference	p seconds after								
2.4	12					event	ئم مامنالانمام ملا								
34	12	-	utcSpare		-	UTC - Spare to ensure structure is a multi 4 bytes									
36	R4		klobA0		S	Klobuchar - alpha 0									
40	R4		klobA1		s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 1									
40	11/4	-	KIODAI		rcle	Kiobuchai - aipha i									
44	R4	<u> </u>	klobA2			Klobuchar - alpha 2									
1-1-1			RIODAZ		rcle^2	Riobachar alpha 2									
48	R4	-	klobA3		s/semici	Klobuchar - alpha 3									
			11202113		rcle^3	The sacriai alpina s									
52	R4	-	klobB0		S	Klobuchar - beta 0									
56	R4	-	klobB1		s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 1									
					rcle										
60	R4	-	klobB2		s/semici	Klobuchar - beta 2									
					rcle^2										
64	R4	-	klobB3		s/semici	iici Klobuchar - beta 3									
					rcle^3										
68	X4	-	flags		-	flags (see graphic belo	ow)								



Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags

															2	1	0
															k1ob	ntc	health

signed value
unsigned value
neserved

Name	Description					
health	lealthmask field in this message is valid					
utc	UTC parameter fields in this message are valid					
klob	Klobuchar parameter fields in this message are valid					

AID-DATA (0x0B 0x10)

Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data

Message	AID-DATA	AID-DATA							
Description	Polls all GP	Polls all GPS Initial Aiding Data							
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6				
	from firmwa	from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре	Poll	Poll							
Comment	If this poll is	received, the	messages AID-INI, AID-HUI, AID-EPH an	d AID-ALN	1 are sent.				
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x10 0 see below CK_A CK_B							
No payload									

AID-ALM (0x0B 0x30)

Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data

Message	AID-ALM	AID-ALM							
Description	Poll GPS Ai	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data							
Firmware	Supported of	n u-blox 5 fro	om firmware version 4.00 up	o to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6			
	from firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to version 6.02.						
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	This messa	ge has an en	npty payload!						
	Poll GPS Aid	ling Data (Alm	nanac) for all 32 SVs by send	ding this mes	sage to th	e receiver			
	without any	payload. The	receiver will return 32 mess	sages of type	AID-ALM	as defined			
	below.								
	Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checkst								
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x30 0 see below CK_A CK_B							
Vo payload	· ·	1	1		1				



Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV

Message		AII	O-ALM								
Description		Po	Poll GPS Aiding Almanac Data for a SV								
Firmware Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox							on u-blox 6				
from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.											
Туре		Pol	oll Request								
Comment			Poll GPS Aiding Data (Almanac) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver. The receiver will return one message of type AID-ALM as defined below.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum		
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x30	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conter	its:	•		•	•						
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	svid	svid		SV ID for which the receiver shall return				
							its Almanac Data (Vali	d Range: 1	32 or 51, 56,		
							63).				

GPS Aiding Almanac Input/Output Message

Message		AID-ALM							
Description		GPS Aiding	g Almanac In	put/Οι	ıtput M	lessage			
Firmware		Supported of	on u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	ersion 4.00 up to version	on 6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
		from firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	o versior	า 6.02.			
Туре		Input/Outpu	ut Message						
Comment		 for the gi DWORDO from the of subfra pages. In DWOR located ir Example: 	ven SV. to DWORD7 GPS navigation me 4. See IS-C D0 to DWORI n Bits 0 to 23. Parameter e (e is 0, DWRD0 to DWRD7 are not sent as the Almanac is not available ORD7 contain the 8 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) vigation message, either pages 1 to 24 of sub-frame 5 or pages 2 to 10 ee IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Almanac WORD7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data at to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. ter e (Eccentricity) from Almanac Subframe 4/5, Word 3, Bits 69-84 me can be found in DWRD0, Bits 15-0 whereas Bit 0 is the LSB.					
		Header	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	0xB5 0x62	0x0B 0x30	(8) or	(40)		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	1	•	1			•	•	
Byte Offset	Numi		Name		Unit	Description			
0	U4 -		svid	svid		SV ID for which this Almanac Data is (Va. 63).	for which this nac Data is (Valid Range: 1 32 or 51, 5		
4	U4	-	week	,				ek number)	
Start of option	nal block	,	•			•			
	1	21	1, ,			101 307 1			
8	U4[8	3]	dwrd		1-	Almanac Words			



AID-EPH (0x0B 0x31)

Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data

Message	AID-EPH	AID-EPH							
Description	Poll GPS Ai	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data							
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.							
Туре	Poll Request	Poll Request							
Comment	Poll GPS Aid	This message has an empty payload! Poll GPS Aiding Data (Ephemeris) for all 32 SVs by sending this message to the receiver without any payload. The receiver will return 32 messages of type AID-EPH as defined below							
	Header	ID	Length (Bytes)	Payload	Checksum				
Message Structure	0xB5 0x62	0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x31 0 see below CK_A CK_B							
No payload									

Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV

Message		AII	AID-EPH								
Description		Pol	Poll GPS Aiding Ephemeris Data for a SV								
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to ver	sion 6.02, and	on u-blox 6		
		from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Pol	l Request								
Comment		Pol	Poll GPS Constellation Data (Ephemeris) for an SV by sending this message to the receiver.								
		The	e receiver	will return or	ne mess	age of t	ype AID-EPH as defi	ned below.			
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes) Paylo			Payload	Checksum		
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x31	1			see below	CK_A CK_B		
Payload Conten	ts:				,						
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	Description			
	Form	at									
0	U1		-	svid		-	SV ID for which t	SV ID for which the receiver shall return			
							its Ephemeris Dat	ta (Valid Range	: 1 32).		

GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message

Message	AID-EPH							
Description	GPS Aiding Ephemeris Input/Output Message							
Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blo from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре	Input/Output Message							
Comment	 SF1D0 to SF3D7 is only sent if ephemeris is available for this SV. If not, the payload may be reduced to 8 Bytes, or all bytes are set to zero, indicating that this SV Number does not have valid ephemeris for the moment. SF1D0 to SF3D7 contain the 24 words following the Hand-Over Word (HOW) from the GPS navigation message, subframes 1 to 3. The Truncated TOW Count is not valid and cannot be used. See IS-GPS-200 for a full description of the contents of the Subframes. In SF1D0 to SF3D7, the parity bits have been removed, and the 24 bits of data are located in Bits 0 to 23. Bits 24 to 31 shall be ignored. 							



• The data contained in this message does not represent the full original ephemeris broadcast. Some fields that are irrelevant to u-blox receivers may be missing. The week number in Subframe 1 has already been modified to match the Time Of Ephemeris (TOE).

		Hea	nder	ID	Length (Length (Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struct	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x31	(8) or ((8) or (104)		see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Contents:					•				
Byte Offset	Numk	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	t							
0	U4		-	svid		-	SV ID for which this ex	ohemeris d	ata is
						(Valid Range: 1 32).			
4	U4		-	how		-	Hand-Over Word of fi	ord of first Subframe. This is	
							required if data is sent	to the rec	eiver.
							0 indicates that no Epl	hemeris Da	ata is following.
Start of optiona	l block								
8	U4[8]	-	sf1d		-	Subframe 1 Words 3	10 (SF1D0	SF1D7)
40	U4[8]	-	sf2d		-	Subframe 2 Words 3	10 (SF2D0	SF2D7)
72	U4[8]	-	sf3d		-	Subframe 3 Words 3	10 (SF3D0	SF3D7)
End of optional									

AID-ALPSRV (0x0B 0x32)

ALP client requests AlmanacPlus data from server

•												
Message AID-ALPSRV												
Description		AL	P client	requests Alm	nanacPl	lus data	from server					
Firmware		Su	Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6									
		fro	rom firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Ou	Output Message									
Comment This message is sent by the ALP client to the ALP server in order to request data. T							data. The given					
		ide	dentifier must be prepended to the requested data when submitting the data.									
		Hea	nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ture	0xl	35 0x62	0x0B 0x32	16			see below	CK_A CK_B			
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•			1				
Byte Offset Numi		er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	idSize	idSize byte		Identifier size. This data, beginning at message					
							start, must prepend the returned data.					
1	U1		-	type		-	Requested data type.	Must be di	ifferent from			
							0xff, otherwise this is	not a data	request.			
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Requested data offset	[16bit wo	rds]			
4	U2		-	size		-	Requested data size [1	6bit word	s]			
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Unused when request	ing data, f	illed in when			
						sending back the data	1					
8	U2		-	dataSize		bytes	Actual data size. Unus	sed when r	equesting data,			
							filled in when sending	back the	data.			
10	U1		-	id1		-	Identifier data					
11	U1		-	id2		-	Identifier data					



AID-ALPSRV continued

ſ	Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
		Format				
Ī	12	U4	-	id3	-	Identifier data

ALP server sends AlmanacPlus data to client

Message		AID	O-ALPSR	V								
Description		ALI	P server	sends Almai	nacPlus	data to	client					
Firmware		Sup	ported c	n u-blox 5 fro	om firm	ware ver	rsion 4.00 up to version	6.02, and	on u-blox 6			
		froi	m firmwa	are version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.					
Туре		Inp	ut Messa	nge								
			_	•			the ALP client and is usu	-	•			
			data request. The server copies the identifier from the request and fills in the dataSize and filled fields.									
Header ID Length (Bytes)						Payload	Checksum					
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62 0x0B 0x32 16 + 1*dataSize				see below	CK_A CK_B							
Payload Conter	nts:			•	•			•				
Byte Offset	Numi	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	idSize		bytes	Identifier size					
1	U1		-	type		-	Requested data type					
2	U2		-	ofs		-	Requested data offset [16bit words]					
4	U2		-	size		-	Requested data size [1	6bit word	s]			
6	U2		-	fileId		-	Corresponding ALP file	e ID, must	be filled in by			
							the server!					
8	U2		-	dataSize		bytes	Actual data contained	in this me	ssage, must be			
							filled in by the server!					
10	U1		-	id1		-	Identifier data					
11	U1		-	id2		-	Identifier data					
12	U4		-	id3		-	Identifier data					
Start of repeate	ed block	(data.	Size times)									
16 + 1*N	U1		-	data		-	Data for the ALP client	t				
End of repeated	d block		•			•	•					



ALP client sends AlmanacPlus data to server.

Message		AID-	ALPSR\	/							
Description		ALP (client s	ends Alman	acPlus	data to	server.				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Outp	ut Mess	sage							
This message is sent by the ALP client to the ALP server in order to submit updated of the server can either replace the current data at this position or ignore this new data (which will result in degraded performance).						•					
		Header ID Length (Bytes) Payload Checksum							Checksum		
Message Struc	ture	0xB5	0x62	0x0B 0x32	8 + 2*	size	see below CK_A CK_B				
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			1	•		
Byte Offset	Numb		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description				
0	U1	<u> </u>		idSize		bytes	Identifier size				
1	U1	-		type		-	Set to 0xff to mark the	at is *not*	a data request		
2	U2	-		ofs		-	Data offset [16bit wor	ds]			
4	U2	-		size		-	Data size [16bit words	[]			
6	U2	-		fileId		-	Corresponding ALP fil	e id			
Start of repeat	ed block (s	size tim	nes)								
8 + 2*N	U2	-		data		-	16bit word data to be server	submitted	to the ALP		
End of repeate	ed block						1				

AID-ALP (0x0B 0x50)

ALP file data transfer to the receiver

Message		AID)-ALP							
Description		ALI	P file dat	a transfer to	the re	eceiver				
Firmware		Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6								
		from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.								
Туре		Inp	ut messag	ge						
Comment		This	s message	e is used to tr	ansfer a	a chunk o	f data from the Almana	acPlus file t	to the receiver.	
		Upo	on recepti	ion of this me	essage,	the receiv	er will write the payloa	d data to i	ts internal	
		nor	n-volatile	memory, ever	ntually a	also erasii	ng that part of the men	nory first. I	Make sure that	
		the	payload :	size is even si	zed (i.e	. always a	multiple of 2). Do not	use payloa	nds larger than	
		~ 7	00 bytes,	as this would	d exceed	d the rece	iver's internal buffering	g capabiliti	es. The receiver	
		will (not-) acknowledge this message using the message alternatives given below. The host								
		shall wait for an acknowledge message before sending the next chunk.								
		Hea	der	ID	Length ((Bytes)	Payload Checksum			
Message Structui	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x50	0 + 2*	Variable		see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Contents	5.									
Byte Offset	Numb	er	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
Start of repeated	block (<i>Varia</i>	ble times)			-				
N*2 U2 - alpData - ALP file data										



AID-ALP continued

Byte Offset	Number	Scaling	Name	Unit	Description
	Format				
End of repeated b	olock				

Mark end of data transfer

Message		AID)-ALP						
Description		Ма	rk end o	f data trans	fer				
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	ion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6
		fror	n firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	5.02.		
Туре		Inp	ut messag	ge					
Comment		This	s message	e is used to in	dicate 1	that all ch	unks have been transfe	rred, and	normal receiver
	operation can resume. Upon reception of this message, the receiver will verify all chur						ify all chunks		
		rece	eived so f	ar, and enabl	e Assist	:Now Offl	ine and GPS receiver op	peration if	successful. This
		me	ssage cou	ld also be ser	nt to ca	ncel an ir	complete download.		
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structu	re	0xB	5 0x62	0x0B 0x50	1			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Content	s:								
Byte Offset	Numb	Number Scaling Name Unit Description							
	Forma	t							
0	U1		- dummy - Value is ignored						

Acknowledges a data transfer

Message		ΑI	O-ALP						
Description		Acl	knowled	ges a data ti	ransfe	•			
Firmware		Sup	ported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware ver	sion 4.00 up to versio	n 6.02, and	on u-blox 6
		froi	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.		
Туре		Ou ⁻	tput mess	age					
Comment		Thi	s message	e from the red	ceiver a	cknowle	dges successful proce	ssing of a pre	eviously received
chunk of data with the "Chunk Transfer" Message. This					Message. This message	ge will also b	e sent once a		
		"Stop" message has been received, and the integrity of all chunks received so far has been							
		checked successfully.							
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Structi	ure	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x50	1			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conten	ts:	-							
Byte Offset	Offset Number Scaling Name L				Unit	Description			
	Forma								
0	U1	- ack - Set to 0x01							



Indicate problems with a data transfer

Message		AIL	D-ALP							
Description		Ind	icate pro	oblems with	a data	transfe	r			
Firmware			•	n u-blox 5 fro re version 6.0			sion 4.00 up to versior 6.02.	n 6.02, and	on u-blox 6	
Туре		Ou ⁻	tput mess	sage						
This message from the receiver indicates that an error has occurred while process storing the data received with the "Chunk Transfer" message. This message will a sent once a stop command has been received, and the integrity of all chunks received.						will also be				
		Hea	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structu	ıre	OxE	35 0x62	0x0B 0x50	1			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conten	ts:									
Byte Offset	Numl					Unit	Description	scription		
0	U1	- nak - Set to 0x00								

Poll the AlmanacPlus status

Message		AID	-ALP							
Description		Pol	l the Alı	manacPlus s	tatus					
Firmware		Sup	ported o	on u-blox 5 fr	om firm	ware ve	rsion 4.00 up to version	5.00.		
Туре		Peri	odic/Poll	led						
Comment	Comment -									
	Header			ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum	
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62			5 0x62	0x0B 0x50	24			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•		•	•			•	•	
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description			
	Forma	at								
0	U4		-	predTow		S	Prediction start time o	f week		
4	U4		-	predDur		S	Prediction duration from start of first data so			
							end of last data set			
8	14		-	age		S	Current age of ALP da	nta		
12	U2		-	predWno		-	Prediction start week	Prediction start week number		
14	U2		-	almWno		-	Truncated week numb	Truncated week number of reference almana		
16	U4		-	res1		-	Reserved for future us	Reserved for future use		
20	U1		-	svs		-	Number of satellite da	ita sets cor	ntained in the	
					ALP data					
21	U1	- res2		-	Reserved for future us	Reserved for future use				
22	U1	- res3			-	Reserved for future use				
23	U1		-	res4		-	Reserved for future us	ie		



Poll the AlmanacPlus status

Message		AII	D-ALP									
Description		Po	ll the Alr	manacPlus st	atus							
Firmware			Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6 from firmware version 6.00 up to version 6.02.									
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment		-										
Header			nder	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum			
Message Structure 0xB5 0x62		0x0B 0x50	24			see below	CK_A CK_B					
Payload Conte	nts:				•							
Byte Offset	Numi		Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
0	U4		-	predTow		S	Prediction start tir	ne of week				
4	U4		-	predDur		S	Prediction duration end of last data see		f first data set to			
8	14		-	age		S	Current age of AL	.P data				
12	U2		-	predWno		-	Prediction start w	Prediction start week number				
14	U2		-	almWno		-	Truncated week n	umber of refe	rence almanac			
16	U4		-	res1		-	Reserved					
20	U1		- svs			-	Number of satellit ALP data	Number of satellite data sets contained in the ALP data				
21	U1		-	res2		-	Reserved					
22	U2		-	res3		-	Reserved					



TIM (0x0D)

Timing Messages: i.e. Timepulse Output, Timemark Results.

Messages in this class are output by the receiver, giving information on Timepulse and Timemark measurements.

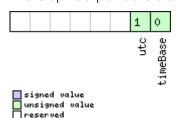
TIM-TP (0x0D 0x01)

Timepulse Timedata

			4 TD							
Message		HIN	/I-TP							
Description		Tin	nepulse 1	Timedata						
Firmware		Sup	oported o	n u-blox 5 fro	m firm	ware vers	sion 4.00 up to version 6	5.02, and	on u-blox 6	
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.			
Туре		Per	iodic/Polle	ed						
Comment		Thi	s message	contains inf	ormatic	n for hig	h precision timing. Note	that cont	ents are correct	
		onl	y if the tir	nepulse is set	to one	pulse pe	er second.			
		Hea	der	ID	Length (Bytes)			Payload	Checksum	
Message Struc	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x01	16			see below	CK_A CK_B	
Payload Conte	nts:	•						•	•	
Byte Offset	Numl	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description	ription		
	Form	at								
0	U4		-	towMS		ms	Timepulse time of wee	ek accordir	ng to time base	
4	U4		2^-32	towSubMS		ms	Submillisecond part of	TOWMS		
8	14		-	qErr		ps	Quantization error of timepulse.			
12	U2		-	week		weeks	eks Timepulse week number according to time ba			
14	X1		-	flags		-	bitmask (see graphic k	oelow)		
15	U1		-	res		-	unused			

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is GPS
	1=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available



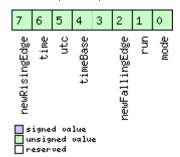
TIM-TM2 (0x0D 0x03)

Time mark data

Message		TIN	/I-TM2									
Description		Tin	ne mark	data								
Firmware		Sup	pported c	n u-blox 5 from firmware version 4.00 up to version 6.02, and on u-blox 6								
		fro	m firmwa	re version 6.0	00 up to	version	6.02.					
Туре		Per	iodic/Poll	ed								
Comment		Thi	s messag	e contains inf	ormatic	n for hi	gh precision time stampi	ng / pulse	counting.			
		The	e delay fig	gures and time	ebase g	iven in (CFG-TP are also applied t	o the time	results output			
		in t	his messa	age.								
	Header ID Length (Bytes)							Payload	Checksum			
Message Struct	ture	OxE	35 0x62	0x0D 0x03	28		see below CK_A CK_					
Payload Conte	nts:			•	•			•	•			
Byte Offset	Num	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description					
	Form	at										
0	U1		-	ch		time	marker channel 0 or 1	ker channel 0 or 1				
1	X1		-	flags		-	Bitmask (see graphic below)					
2	U2		-	count		-	edge counter.					
4	U2		-	wnR		-	week number of last r					
6	U2		-	wnF		-	week number of last f	alling edge	<u> </u>			
8	U4		-	towMsR		ms	tow of rising edge					
12	U4		-	towSubMs	R	ns	millisecond fraction of	tow of ris	ing edge in			
						nanoseconds						
16	U4 - towMsF			ms		tow of falling edge						
20	U4		-	towSubMs	F	ns	millisecond fraction of	tow of fa	lling edge in			
							nanoseconds					
24	U4		-	accEst		ns	Accuracy estimate					

Bitfield flags

This Graphic explains the bits of flags



Name	Description
mode	0=single
	1=running
run	0=armed
	1=stopped
newFallingEdg	new falling edge detected
е	



Bitfield flags Description continued

Name	Description
timeBase	0=Time base is Receiver Time
	1=Time base is GPS
	2=Time base is UTC
utc	0=UTC not available
	1=UTC available
time	0=Time is not valid
	1=Time is valid (Valid GPS fix)
newRisingEdge	new rising edge detected

TIM-SVIN (0x0D 0x04)

Survey-in data

Message		TIM-SVIN							
Description		Sur	Survey-in data						
Firmware Supported on u-blox 5 from firmware version 5.00 up to version 6.02 (only avai						available			
	h premi	um feature t	timing)	, and on	u-blox 6 from firmware	version 6.	00 up to		
		version 6.02 (only available with premium feature timing).							
Туре		Peri	iodic/Polle	ed					
Comment		Thi	s messag	ge is only su	pporte	d on tim	ing receivers		
		This	s message	e contains inf	ormatic	n about s	survey-in parameters. Fo	or details a	bout the Time
		Мо	de see se	ction Time M	lode Co	nfiguratio	on.		
		Head	der	ID	Length	(Bytes)		Payload	Checksum
Message Struc	ture	0xB	5 0x62	0x0D 0x04	28			see below	CK_A CK_B
Payload Conte	nts:								
Byte Offset	Numb	ber	Scaling	Name		Unit	Description		
	Forma	at							
0	U4		-	dur	s Passed survey-in observation time		е		
4	14		-	meanX		cm Current survey-in mean position ECEF X		ECEF X	
							coordinate		
8	14		-	meanY		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Y		
							coordinate		
12	14		-	meanZ		cm	Current survey-in mean position ECEF Z		
		\longrightarrow					coordinate		
16	U4	\longrightarrow	-	meanV		mm^2 Current survey-in mean position 3D variance			
20	U4		-	obs	- Observations used during survey-in		r-in		
24	U1		-	valid		-	Survey-in position validity flag		
25	U1		-	active		- Survey-in in progress flag			
26	U2		-	reserved		- Reserved			



Appendix

u-blox 5/6 Default Settings

The default settings listed in this section apply from u-blox 5 ROM-based receivers with ROM version 4.00 and above. These values assume that the default levels of the configuration pins have been left unchanged. Default settings are dependent on the configuration pin settings, for information regarding these settings, consult the applicable Data Sheet.

Antenna Supervisor Settings (UBX-CFG-ANT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-ANT.

Antenna Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable Control Signal	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Detection	Enabled	
Enable Short Circuit Power Down logic	Enabled	
Enable Automatic Short Circuit Recovery logic	Enabled	
Enable Open Circuit Detection	Disabled	

Datum Settings (UBX-CFG-DAT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-DAT.

Datum Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Datum	0 – WGS84	

Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAV5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAV5.

Navigation Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Dynamic Platform Model	0 – Portable	
Fix Mode	Auto 2D/3D	#
Fixed Altitude	N/A	m
Fixed Altitude Variance	N/A	m^2
Min SV Elevation	5	deg
DR Timeout	0	S
PDOP Mask	25	-
TDOP Mask	25	-
P Accuracy	100	m
T Accuracy	300	m
Static Hold Threshold	0.00	m/s

Navigation Settings (UBX-CFG-NAVX5)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NAVX5.



Navigation Default Settings

-	
Default Setting	Unit
Enabled	
3	
16	
10	dBHz
Disabled	
1528 (u-blox 5	
FW6)	
	Enabled Enabled Enabled Enabled A B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B

Output Rates (UBX-CFG-RATE)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RATE.

Output Rate Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Measurement Period	1000	ms
Measurement Rate	1	Cycles

Fix Now Configuration (UBX-CFG-FXN)

Starting with u-blox 5/6 FW 6.00.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-FXN.

Fix Now Configuration Default Settings

J	J-	
Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Sleep	Disabled	
Absolute Alignment	Enabled	
Use on/off time	Disabled	
Re-acquire time	0	ms
Acquire time	0	ms
Off time if re-acquisition	10000	ms
failed		
Off time if acquisition	10000	ms
failed		
On time	2000	ms
Off time	4294966200	ms
Base Tow	0	ms



Power Management Configuration (UBX-CFG-PM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PM.

Power Management Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
External input selection	0	
External input control -	Disabled	
wake-up		
External input control -	Disabled	
backup		
Limit peak current	Disabled	
Wait for time fix	Disabled	
Update Real Time Clock	Disabled	
Update ephemeris	Enabled	
Update period	1000	ms
Search period	10000	ms
Grid offset	0	ms
On time	2	S
Minimum acquisition	0	S
time		

Power Save Mode configuration settings (UBX-CFG-PM)

Starting with u-blox 5/6 FW 6.00.

Power Save Mode configuration defaults

	•
Configration parameter	Default Value
Update Period	1000 [ms]
ON-Time	2 [s]
Search Period	10'000 [ms]
Min Acq. Time	0 [s]
Grid Offset	0 [ms]
Wait for Timefix	Disabled
Update RTC	Disabled
Update Ephemeris	Enabled
EXTINT Selection	EXTINT0
EXTINT Forces ON	Disabled
EXTINT Forces OFF	Disabled
Limit Peak Current	Disabled

Receiver Manager Configuration (UBX-CFG-RXM)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-RXM.

Power Management Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Low power mode	0 - max	
	performance	
	mode	



SBAS Configuration (UBX-CFG-SBAS)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-SBAS.

SBAS Configuration Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
SBAS Subsystem	Enabled	
Allow test mode usage	Disabled	
Ranging (Use SBAS for navigation)	Enabled	
Apply SBAS Correction Data	Enabled	
Apply integrity information	Disabled	
Number of search channels	3	
PRN Codes	120, 122, 124, 126-127, 129, 131, 134-135, 137-138	

Port Setting (UBX-CFG-PRT)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-PRT.

Port Default Settings

	D.C. U.S.W.	11.2
Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
DDC/I2C (Target0)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
USART1 (Target1)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Baudrate	9600	baud
USART2 (Target2)		
Protocol in	None	
Protocol out	None	
Baudrate	9600	baud
USB (Target3)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
SPI (Target4)		
Protocol in	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	
Protocol out	0+1 – UBX+NMEA	

Port Setting (UBX-CFG-USB)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-USB.

USB default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Power Mode		
Power Mode	Bus powered	
Bus Current required	120	mΑ

Message Settings (UBX-CFG-MSG)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-MSG.



Enabled output messages

Message	Туре	All Targets
NMEA - GGA	Out	1
NMEA - GLL	Out	1
NMEA - GSA	Out	1
NMEA - GSV	Out	1
NMEA - RMC	Out	1
NMEA - VTG	Out	1

NMEA Protocol Settings (UBX-CFG-NMEA)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-NMEA.

NMEA Protocol Default Settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Enable position output even for invalid fixes	Disabled	
Enable position even for masked fixes	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid times	Disabled	
Enable time output even for invalid dates	Disabled	
Version	2.3	
Compatibility Mode	Disabled	
Consideration Mode	Enabled	
Number of SV	Unlimited	

INF Messages Settings (UBX-CFG-INF)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-INF.

NMEA default enabled INF msg

Message	Туре	All Targets	Range/Remark
INF-Error Out 1		1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Warning	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Notice	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)
INF-Test	Out		
INF-Debug	Out		
INF-User	Out	1	In NMEA Protocol only (GPTXT)

Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP)

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP.

TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Pulse Mode	+1 – rising	
Pulse Period	1000	ms
Pulse Length	100	ms
Time Source	1 – GPS time	
Cable Delay	50	ns
User Delay	0	ns
SyncMode	0 (no time pulse in case of no fix)	



Timepulse Settings (UBX-CFG-TP5)

This message applies to u-blox 6.

For parameter and protocol description see section UBX-CFG-TP5.

TIMEPULSE default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Cable Delay	50	ns
RF Groupdelay	0	ns
Period	1000000	us
Period Locked	1000000	us
Pulse Length	0	us
Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
User Delay	0	ns
Timegrid	1 (GPS Time)	
Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
Align to TOW	1	
IsLength	1	
IsFreq	0	
Locked other setting	1	
Lock to GPS freq	1	
Active	1	

TIMEPULSE2 default settings

Parameter	Default Setting	Unit
Cable Delay	50	ns
RF Groupdelay	0	ns
Frequency	4	Hz
Frequency Locked	1	Hz
Pulse Length	125000	us
Pulse Length Locked	100000	us
User Delay	0	ns
Timegrid	1 (GPS Time)	
Polarity	1 (rising edge at top of second)	
Align to TOW	1	
IsLength	1	
IsFreq	1	
Locked other setting	1	
Lock to GPS freq	1	
Active	0	

u-blox 5 and u-blox 6 Standard firmware versions

Standard FW version strings

Generation	Version	String	
u-blox 6	FW 6.02	ROM CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:52:08	
u-blox 6		EXT CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:51:54	ROM BASE x.xx
u-blox 5		EXT CORE 6.02 (36023) Oct 15 2009 16:52:22	ROM BASE x.xx
u-blox 5	FW 6.00	EXT CORE 6.00 (33247) May 13 2009 17:35:46	ROM BASE x.xx



Standard FW version strings continued

Generation	Version	String	
u-blox 5	FW 5.00	ROM CORE 5.00 (28483) Jun 6 2008 14:45:11	
u-blox 5		EXT CORE 5.00 (29857) Sep 18 2008 08:45:02	ROM BASE x.xx
u-blox 5		EXT CORE 5.00 (28483) Jun 6 2008 14:42:32	ROM BASE 4.00
u-blox 5		EXT CORE 5.00 (28483) Jun 6 2008 14:41:05	ROM BASE 0.30
u-blox 5	FW 4.00	ROM CORE 4.00 (25682) Jan 14 2008 16:29:23	
u-blox 5		EXT CORE 4.00 (25775) Jan 17 2008 13:21:05	ROM BASE 0.30

Geodetic Datum

Predefined Datum

The following, predefined Datum Values are available and can be configured using UBX message CFG-DAT. For the ellipsoid parameters, see ellipsoid section below. For the rotation and scale parameters, see rotation and scale section below.



The receiver defaults to WGS84 datum

Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware

Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
0	World Geodetic System - 84	WGS84	0	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
1	World Geodetic System - 72	WGS72	23	1	0.0	0.0	4.5
2	Earth-90 - GLONASS Coordinate system	ETH90	8	0	0.0	0.0	4.0
3	Adindan - Mean Solution (Ethiopia & Sudan)	ADI-M	7	0	-166.0	-15.0	204.0
4	Adindan - Burkina Faso	ADI-E	7	0	-118.0	-14.0	218.0
5	Adindan - Cameroon	ADI-F	7	0	-134.0	-2.0	210.0
6	Adindan - Ethiopia	ADI-A	7	0	-165.0	-11.0	206.0
7	Adindan - Mali	ADI-C	7	0	-123.0	-20.0	220.0
8	Adindan - Senegal	ADI-D	7	0	-128.0	-18.0	224.0
	Adindan - Sudan	ADI-B	7	0	-161.0	-14.0	205.0
10	Afgooye - Somalia	AFG	21	0	-43.0	-163.0	45.0
11	ARC 1950 - Mean (Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi,	ARF-M	7	0	-143.0	-90.0	-294.0
	Swaziland, Zaire, Zambia, Zimbabwe)						
12	ARC 1950 - Botswana	ARF-A	7	0	-138.0	-105.0	-289.0
13	ARC 1950 - Burundi	ARF-H	7	0	-153.0	-5.0	-292.0
14	ARC 1950 - Lesotho	ARF-B	7	0	-125.0	-108.0	-295.0
15	ARC 1950 - Malawi	ARF-C	7	0	-161.0	-73.0	-317.0
16	ARC 1950 - Swaziland	ARF-D	7	0	-134.0	-105.0	-295.0
17	ARC 1950 - Zaire	ARF-E	7	0	-169.0	-19.0	-278.0
18	ARC 1950 - Zambia	ARF-F	7	0	-147.0	-74.0	-283.0
19	ARC 1950 - Zimbabwe	ARF-G	7	0	-142.0	-96.0	-293.0
20	ARC 1960 - Mean (Kenya, Tanzania)	ARS	7	0	-160.0	-6.0	-302.0
21	, ,	PHA	7	0	-79.0	-129.0	145.0
22	Bissau - Guinea-Bissau	BID	20	0	-173.0	253.0	27.0
23	Cape - South Africa	CAP	7	0	-136.0	-108.0	-292.0
24	Carthage - Tunisia	CGE	7	0	-263.0	6.0	431.0
25	Dabola - Guinea	DAL	7	0	-83.0	37.0	124.0



	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued		1				
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
26	Leigon - Ghana	LEH	7	0	-130.0	29.0	364.0
27	Liberia 1964	LIB	7	0	-90.0	40.0	88.0
28	Massawa - Eritrea (Ethiopia)	MAS	5	0	639.0	405.0	60.0
29	Merchich - Morocco	MER	7	0	31.0	146.0	47.0
30	Minna - Cameroon	MIN-A	7	0	-81.0	-84.0	115.0
31	Minna - Nigeria	MIN-B	7	0	-92.0	-93.0	122.0
32	M'Poraloko - Gabon	MPO	7	0	-74.0	-130.0	42.0
33	North Sahara 1959 - Algeria	NSD	7	0	-186.0	-93.0	310.0
34	Old Egyptian 1907 - Egypt	OEG	17	0	-130.0	110.0	-13.0
35	Point 58 - Mean Solution (Burkina Faso & Niger)	PTB	7	0	-106.0	-129.0	165.0
36	Pointe Noire 1948 - Congo	PTN	7	0	-148.0	51.0	-291.0
37	Schwarzeck - Namibia	SCK	5	0	616.0	97.0	-251.0
38	Voirol 1960 - Algeria	VOR	7	0	-123.0	-206.0	219.0
39	Ain El Abd 1970 - Bahrain Island	AIN-A	20	0	-150.0	-250.0	-1.0
40	Ain El Abd 1970 - Saudi Arabia	AIN-B	20	0	-143.0	-236.0	7.0
41	Djakarta (Batavia)- Sumatra (Indonesia)	BAT	5	0	-377.0	681.0	-50.0
42	Hong Kong 1963 - Hong Kong	HKD	20	0	-156.0	-271.0	-189.0
		HTN	20	0	-637.0	-549.0	-203.0
44	Indian - Bangladesh	IND-B	9	0	282.0	726.0	254.0
	Indian - India & Nepal	IND-I	11	0	295.0	736.0	257.0
46	Indian 1954 - Thailand	INF-A	9	0	217.0	823.0	299.0
47	Indian 1960 - Vietnam (near 16N)	ING-A	9	0	198.0	881.0	317.0
48	Indian 1960 - Con Son Island (Vietnam)	ING-B	9	0	182.0	915.0	344.0
	Indian 1975 - Thailand	INH-A	9	0	209.0	818.0	290.0
50	Indonesian 1974	IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
51	Kandawala - Sri Lanka	KAN	9	0	-97.0	787.0	86.0
52	Kertau 1948 - West Malaysia & Singapore	KEA	13	0	-11.0	851.0	5.0
53	Nahrwan - Masirah Island (Oman)	NAH-A	7	0	-247.0	-148.0	369.0
54	Nahrwan - United Arab Emirates	NAH-B	7	0	-249.0	-156.0	381.0
55	Nahrwan - Saudi Arabia	NAH-C	7	0	-243.0	-192.0	477.0
	Oman	FAH	7	0	-346.0	-1.0	224.0
57	Qatar National - Qatar	QAT	20	0	-128.0	-283.0	22.0
	South Asia - Singapore	SOA	15	0	7.0	-10.0	-26.0
	Timbalai 1948 - Brunei & East Malaysia	TIL	10	0	-679.0	669.0	-48.0
	(Sarawak & Sabah)						
60	Tokyo - Mean Solution (Japan,Okinawa &	TOY-M	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
	South Korea)						
61	Tokyo - Japan	TOY-A	5	0	-148.0	507.0	685.0
62		TOY-C	5	0	-158.0	507.0	676.0
63	Tokyo - South Korea	TOY-B	5	0	-146.0	507.0	687.0
	Australian Geodetic 1966 - Australia &	AUA	3	0	-133.0	-48.0	148.0
	Tasmania						
65	Australian Geodetic 1984 - Australia &	AUG	3	0	-134.0	-48.0	149.0
	Tasmania						



Geodel	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued		1				
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
66	European 1950 - Mean (AU, B, DK, FN, F, G, GR, I, LUX, NL, N, P, E, S, CH)	EUR-M	20	0	-87.0	-98.0	-121.0
67	European 1950 - Western Europe (AU, DK, FR, G, NL, CH)	EUR-A	20	0	-87.0	-96.0	-120.0
68	European 1950 - Cyprus	EUR-E	20	0	-104.0	-101.0	-140.0
	European 1950 - Egypt	EUR-F	20	0	-130.0	-117.0	-151.0
	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland & Channel Islands	EUR-G	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
71	European 1950 - England, Wales, Scotland & Ireland	EUR-K	20	0	-86.0	- 96.0	-120.0
72	European 1950 - Greece	EUR-B	20	0	-84.0	-95.0	-130.0
	European 1950 - Iran	EUR-H	20	0	-117.0	-132.0	-164.0
	European 1950 - Italy - Sardinia	EUR-I	20	0	-97.0	-103.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Italy - Sicily	EUR-J	20	0	-97.0	-88.0	-135.0
	European 1950 - Malta	EUR-L	20	0	-107.0	-88.0	-149.0
	European 1950 - Norway & Finland	EUR-C	20	0	-87.0	-95.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Portugal & Spain	EUR-D	20	0	-84.0	-107.0	-120.0
	European 1950 - Tunisia	EUR-T	20	0	-112.0	-77.0	-145.0
	European 1979 - Mean Solution (AU, FN, NL, N, E, S, CH)	EUS	20	0	-86.0	-98.0	-119.0
81	Hjorsey 1955 - Iceland	HJO	20	0	-73.0	46.0	-86.0
	Ireland 1965	IRL	2	0	506.0	-122.0	611.0
83	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Mean (E, IoM, S, ShI, W)	OGB-M	1	0	375.0	-111.0	431.0
84	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - England	OGB-A	1	0	371.0	-112.0	434.0
85	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - England, Isle of Man & Wales	OGB-B	1	0	371.0	-111.0	434.0
86	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Scotland & Shetland Isles	OGB-C	1	0	384.0	-111.0	425.0
87	Ordnance Survey of GB 1936 - Wales	OGB-D	1	0	370.0	-108.0	434.0
88	Rome 1940 - Sardinia Island	MOD	20	0	-225.0	-65.0	9.0
89	S-42 (Pulkovo 1942) - Hungary	SPK	21	0	28.0	-121.0	-77.0
90	S-JTSK Czechoslavakia (prior to 1 Jan 1993)	CCD	5	0	589.0	76.0	480.0
91	Cape Canaveral - Mean Solution (Florida & Bahamas)	CAC	6	0	-2.0	151.0	181.0
92	N. American 1927 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAS-C	6	0	-8.0	160.0	176.0
93	N. American 1927 - Western US	NAS-B	6	0	-8.0	159.0	175.0
94	N. American 1927 - Eastern US	NAS-A	6	0	-9.0	161.0	179.0
95	N. American 1927 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian Islands)	NAS-D	6	0	-5.0	135.0	172.0
96	N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, East of 180W	NAS-V	6	0	-2.0	152.0	149.0
97	N. American 1927 - Aleutian Islands, West of 180W	NAS-W	6	0	2.0	204.0	105.0



Geodeti	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
98	N. American 1927 - Bahamas (excluding San Salvador Island)	NAS-Q	6	0	-4.0	154.0	178.0
99	N. American 1927 - San Salvador Island	NAS-R	6	0	1.0	140.0	165.0
	N. American 1927 - Canada Mean Solution	NAS-E	6	0	-10.0	158.0	187.0
	(including Newfoundland)						
101	N. American 1927 - Alberta & British Columbia	NAS-F	6	0	-7.0	162.0	188.0
102	N. American 1927 - Eastern Canada	NAS-G	6	0	-22.0	160.0	190.0
	(Newfoundland, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia & Quebec)						
103	N. American 1927 - Manitoba & Ontario	NAS-H	6	0	-9.0	157.0	184.0
	N. American 1927 - Northwest Territories &	NAS-I	6	0	4.0	159.0	188.0
	Saskatchewan						
105	N. American 1927 - Yukon	NAS-J	6	0	-7.0	139.0	181.0
106	N. American 1927 - Canal Zone	NAS-O	6	0	0.0	125.0	201.0
107	N. American 1927 - Caribbean	NAS-P	6	0	-3.0	142.0	183.0
108	N. American 1927 - Central America	NAS-N	6	0	0.0	125.0	194.0
109	N. American 1927 - Cuba	NAS-T	6	0	-9.0	152.0	178.0
110	N. American 1927 - Greenland (Hayes	NAS-U	6	0	11.0	114.0	195.0
	Peninsula)						
111	N. American 1927 - Mexico	NAS-L	6	0	-12.0	130.0	190.0
112	N. American 1983 - Alaska (excluding Aleutian	NAR-A	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
	Islands)						
113	N. American 1983 - Aleutian Islands	NAR-E	16	0	-2.0	0.0	4.0
114	N. American 1983 - Canada	NAR-B	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
115	N. American 1983 - Mean Solution (CONUS)	NAR-C	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
116	N. American 1983 - Hawaii	NAR-H	16	0	1.0	1.0	-1.0
117	N. American 1983 - Mexico & Central America	NAR-D	16	0	0.0	0.0	0.0
118	Bogota Observatory - Colombia	ВОО	20	0	307.0	304.0	-318.0
119	Campo Inchauspe 1969 - Argentina	CAI	20	0	-148.0	136.0	90.0
120	Chua Astro - Paraguay	CHU	20	0	-134.0	229.0	-29.0
121	Corrego Alegre - Brazil	COA	20	0	-206.0	172.0	-6.0
122	Prov S. American 1956 - Mean Solution (Bol, Col, Ecu, Guy, Per & Ven)	PRP-M	20	0	-288.0	175.0	-376.0
123	Prov S. American 1956 - Bolivia	PRP-A	20	0	-270.0	188.0	-388.0
124	Prov S. American 1956 - Northern Chile (near 19S)	PRP-B	20	0	-270.0	183.0	-390.0
125	Prov S. American 1956 - Southern Chile (near 43S)	PRP-C	20	0	-305.0	243.0	-442.0
126	Prov S. American 1956 - Colombia	PRP-D	20	0	-282.0	169.0	-371.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Ecuador	PRP-E	20	0	-278.0	171.0	-367.0
	Prov S. American 1956 - Guyana	PRP-F	20	0	-298.0	159.0	-369.0
129	Prov S. American 1956 - Peru	PRP-G	20	0	-279.0	175.0	-379.0
120	Draw C. Amarican 10FC. Vanaruala	PRP-H	20	0	-295.0	173.0	-371.0
130	Prov S. American 1956 - Venezuela	FIXE-171	20	U	-295.0	175.01	-3/1.0



	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued	C!	FII:	D. C. C.	10.5	0.75	<i>i= r</i> ·
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
132	South American 1969 - Mean Solution (Arg, Bol, Bra, Chi, Col, Ecu, Guy, Par, Per, Tri & Tob, Ven)	SAN-M	22	0	-57.0	1.0	-41.0
	South American 1969 - Argentina	SAN-A	22	0	-62.0	-1.0	-37.0
134	South American 1969 - Bolivia	SAN-B	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-48.0
	South American 1969 - Brazil	SAN-C	22	0	-60.0	-2.0	-41.0
	South American 1969 - Chile	SAN-D	22	0	-75.0	-1.0	-44.0
	South American 1969 - Colombia	SAN-E	22	0	-44.0	6.0	-36.0
138	South American 1969 - Ecuador (excluding Galapagos Islands)	SAN-F	22	0	-48.0	3.0	-44.0
139	South American 1969 - Baltra, Galapagos Islands	SAN-J	22	0	-47.0	26.0	-42.0
140	South American 1969 - Guyana	SAN-G	22	0	-53.0	3.0	-47.0
141	South American 1969 - Paraguay	SAN-H	22	0	-61.0	2.0	-33.0
	South American 1969 - Peru	SAN-I	22	0	-58.0	0.0	-44.0
	South American 1969 - Trinidad & Tobago	SAN-K	22	0	-45.0	12.0	-33.0
	South American 1969 - Venezuela	SAN-L	22	0	-45.0	8.0	-33.0
	Zanderij - Suriname	ZAN	20	0	-265.0	120.0	-358.0
146	Antigua Island Astro 1943 - Antigua, Leeward Islands	AIA	7	0	-270.0	13.0	62.0
147	Ascension Island 1958	ASC	20	0	-205.0	107.0	53.0
148	Astro Dos 71/4 - St Helena Island	SHB	20	0	-320.0	550.0	-494.0
149	Bermuda 1957 - Bermuda Islands	BER	6	0	-73.0	213.0	296.0
	Deception Island, Antarctica	DID	7	0	260.0	12.0	-147.0
151	Fort Thomas 1955 - Nevis, St Kitts, Leeward Islands	FOT	7	0	-7.0	215.0	225.0
152	Graciosa Base SW 1948 - Faial, Graciosa, Pico, Sao Jorge, Terceira Islands (Azores)	GRA	20	0	-104.0	167.0	-38.0
153	ISTS 061 Astro 1968 - South Georgia Islands	ISG	20	0	-794.0	119.0	-298.0
154	L.C. 5 Astro 1961 - Cayman Brac Island	LCF	6	0	42.0	124.0	147.0
155	Montserrat Island Astro 1958 - Montserrat Leeward Islands	ASM	7	0	174.0	359.0	365.0
156	Naparima, BWI - Trinidad & Tobago	NAP	20	0	-10.0	375.0	165.0
157	Observatorio Meteorologico 1939 - Corvo and Flores Islands (Azores)	FLO	20	0	-425.0	-169.0	81.0
	Pico De Las Nieves - Canary Islands	PLN	20	0	-307.0	-92.0	127.0
159	Porto Santo 1936 - Porto Santo and Madeira Islands	POS	20	0	-499.0	-249.0	314.0
160	Puerto Rico - Puerto Rico & Virgin Islands	PUR	6	0	11.0	72.0	-101.0
161		QUO	20	0	164.0	138.0	-189.0
162	Sao Braz - Soa Miguel, Santa Maria Islands (Azores)	SAO	20	0	-203.0	141.0	53.0
163	Sapper Hill 1943 - East Falkland Island	SAP	20	0	-355.0	21.0	72.0
164	3	SGM	20	0	-289.0	-124.0	60.0
165	Tristan Astro 1968 - Tristan du Cunha	TDC	20	0	-632.0	438.0	-609.0



Geodetic Datum Defined in Firmware continued

Geodel	ic Datum Defined in Firmware continued						
Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid Index	Rotation, Scale	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
166	Anna 1 Astro 1965 - Cocos Islands	ANO	3	0	-491.0	-22.0	435.0
167	Gandajika Base 1970 - Republic of Maldives	GAA	20	0	-133.0	-321.0	50.0
168	ISTS 073 Astro 1969 - Diego Garcia	IST	20	0	208.0	-435.0	-229.0
169	Kerguelen Island 1949 - Kerguelen Island	KEG	20	0	145.0	-187.0	103.0
170	Mahe 1971 - Mahe Island	MIK	7	0	41.0	-220.0	-134.0
171	Reunion - Mascarene Islands	RUE	20	0	94.0	-948.0	-1262.0
172	American Samoa 1962 - American Samoa Islands	AMA	6	0	-115.0	118.0	426.0
173	Astro Beacon E 1945 - Iwo Jima	ATF	20	0	145.0	75.0	-272.0
	Astro Tern Island (Frig) 1961 - Tern Island	TRN	20	0	114.0	-116.0	-333.0
175		ASQ	20	0	124.0	-234.0	-25.0
176		IBE	20	0	-127.0	-769.0	472.0
177		CAO	20	0	298.0	-304.0	-375.0
178		CHI	20	0	175.0	-38.0	113.0
179	DOS 1968 - Gizo Island (New Georgia Islands)	GIZ	20	0	230.0	-199.0	-752.0
180	Easter Island 1967 - Easter Island	EAS	20	0	211.0	147.0	111.0
181	Geodetic Datum 1949 - New Zealand	GEO	20	0	84.0	-22.0	209.0
182	Guam 1963 - Guam Island	GUA	6	0	-100.0	-248.0	259.0
183	GUX 1 Astro - Guadalcanal Island	DOB	20	0	252.0	-209.0	-751.0
184	Indonesian 1974 - Indonesia	IDN	19	0	-24.0	-15.0	5.0
185	Johnston Island 1961 - Johnston Island	JOH	20	0	189.0	-79.0	-202.0
186	Kusaie Astro 1951 - Caroline Islands, Fed. States of Micronesia	KUS	20	0	647.0	1777.0	-1124.0
187	Luzon - Philippines (excluding Mindanao Island)	LUZ-A	6	0	-133.0	-77.0	-51.0
	Luzon - Mindanao Island (Philippines)	LUZ-B	6	0	-133.0	-79.0	-72.0
	Midway Astro 1961 - Midway Islands	MID	20	0	912.0	-58.0	1227.0
190	Old Hawaiian - Mean Solution	ОНА-М	6	0	61.0	-285.0	-181.0
191	Old Hawaiian - Hawaii	OHA-A	6	0	89.0	-279.0	-183.0
192	Old Hawaiian - Kauai	ОНА-В	6	0	45.0	-290.0	-172.0
193	Old Hawaiian - Maui	OHA-C	6	0	65.0	-290.0	-190.0
194		OHA-D	6	0	58.0	-283.0	-182.0
195		PIT	20	0	185.0	165.0	42.0
196		SAE	20	0	170.0	42.0	84.0
197	Viti Levu 1916 - Viti Levu Island (Fiji Islands)	MVS	7	0	51.0	391.0	-36.0
198	Wake-Eniwetok 1960 - Marshall Islands	ENW	18	0	102.0	52.0	-38.0
199		WAK	20	0	276.0	-57.0	149.0
200		BUR	5	0	-384.0	664.0	-48.0
201		CAZ	20	0	-104.0	-129.0	239.0
202	European 1950 - Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Saudi Arabia & Syria	EUR-S	20	0	-103.0	-106.0	-141.0
203	-	GSE	5	0	-403.0	684.0	41.0
204	Herat North - Afghanistan	HEN	20	0	-333.0	-222.0	114.0
					223.3		



Index	Description	Short	Ellipsoid	Rotation,	dX [m]	dY [m]	dZ [m]
			Index	Scale			
205	Indian - Pakistan	IND-P	9	0	283.0	682.0	231.0
206	Pulkovo 1942 - Russia	PUK	21	0	28.0	-130.0	-95.0
207	Tananarive Observatory 1925 - Madagascar	TAN	20	0	-189.0	-242.0	-91.0
208	Yacare - Uruguay	YAC	20	0	-155.0	171.0	37.0
209	Krassovsky 1942 - Russia	KRA42	21	0	26.0	-139.0	-80.0
210	Lommel Datum 1950 - Belgium & Luxembourg	BLG50	20	0	-55.0	49.0	-158.0
211	Reseau National Belge 1972 - Belgium	RNB72	20	0	-104.0	80.0	-75.0
212	NTF - Nouvelle Triangulation de la France	NTF	7	0	-168.0	-60.0	320.0
213	Netherlands 1921 - Netherlands	NL21	5	0	719.0	47.0	640.0
214	European Datum 1987, IAG RETrig	ED87	20	2	-82.5	-91.7	-117.7
	Subcommision.						
215	Swiss Datum 1903+ (LV95)	CH95	5	0	674.374	15.056	405.346

Ellipsoids

Ellipsoids

Index	Description	Semi Major Axis [m]	Flattening
0	WGS 84	6378137.000	298.257223563
1	Airy 1830	6377563.396	299.3249646
2	Modified Airy	6377340.189	299.3249646
3	Australian National	6378160.000	298.25
4	Bessel 1841 (Namibia)	6377483.865	299.1528128
5	Bessel 1841	6377397.155	299.1528128
6	Clarke 1866	6378206.400	294.9786982
7	Clarke 1880	6378249.145	293.465
8	Earth-90	6378136.000	298.257839303
9	Everest (India 1830)	6377276.345	300.8017
10	Everest (Sabah Sarawak)	6377298.556	300.8017
	Everest (India 1956)	6377301.243	300.8017
	Everest (Malaysia 1969)	6377295.664	300.8017
13	Everest (Malay. & Singapore 1948)	6377304.063	300.8017
14	Everest (Pakistan)	6377309.613	300.8017
15	Modified Fischer 1960	6378155.000	298.3
16	GRS 80	6378137.000	298.257222101
17	Helmert 1906	6378200.000	298.3
18	Hough 1960	6378270.000	297.0
19	Indonesian 1974	6378160.000	298.247
20	International 1924	6378388.000	297.0
21	1	6378245.000	298.3
22	South American 1969	6378160.000	298.25
23	WGS 72	6378135.000	298.26

Rotation and Scale



Rotation and Scale

Index	Description	Rot X	Rot Y	Rot Z	Scale
		[seconds]	[seconds]	[seconds]	
0		+0.0000	+0.0000	+0.0000	0.000
1		+0.0000	+0.0000	-0.5540	0.220
2	European Datum 1987 IAG RETrig Subcommision.	+0.1338	-0.0625	-0.0470	0.045



Related Documents

Overview

As part of our commitment to customer support, u-blox maintains an extensive volume of technical documentation for our products. In addition to product-specific data sheets and integration manuals, general documents are also available. These include:

- GPS Compendium, Docu. No GPS-X-02007
- GPS Antennas RF Design Considerations for u-blox GPS Receivers, Docu. No GPS-X-08014

Our website www.u-blox.com is a valuable resource for general and product specific documentation.

For design and integration projects the Receiver Description including Protocol Specification should be used together with the Data Sheet and Hardware Integration Manual of the GPS receiver.

Related Documents (Modules)

Documentation for the following products can be downloaded from our website. For other products please contact u-blox.

u-blox 5

- AMY-5M Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-08196
- AMY-5M Hardware Integration Manual, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-08207
- NEO-5 Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-07025
- NEO-5 Hardware Integration Manual, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-09027
- LEA-5 Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-07026
- LEA-5 Hardware Integration Manual, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-09027
- TIM-5H Data Sheet, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-07014
- TIM-5H Hardware Integration Manual, Docu. No GPS.G5-MS5-09027

u-blox 6

For technical documentation for u-blox 6 products contact u-blox.



Contact

For complete contact information visit us at www.u-blox.com

Headquarters

u-blox AG

Zuercherstrasse 68 CH-8800 Thalwil Switzerland

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 Fax: +41 44 722 74 47 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Offices

North, Central and South America

u-blox America, Inc.

Phone: +1 (703) 483 3180 E-mail: info_us@u-blox.com

Regional Office West Coast:

Phone: +1 (703) 483 3184 E-mail: info_us@u-blox.com

Technical Support:

Phone: +1 (703) 483 3185 E-mail: support_us@u-blox.com

Europe, Middle East, Africa

u-blox AG

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Technical Support:

Phone: +41 44 722 74 44 E-mail: info@u-blox.com

Asia, Australia, Pacific

u-blox Singapore Pte. Ltd.

Phone: +65 6734 3811
E-mail: info_ap@u-blox.com
Support: support_ap@u-blox.com

Regional Office China:

Phone: +86 10 68 133 545
E-mail: info_cn@u-blox.com
Support: support_cn@u-blox.com

Regional Office Japan:

Phone: +81 03 5775 3850
E-mail: info_jp@u-blox.com
Support: support_jp@u-blox.com

Regional Office Korea:

Phone: +82 2 542 0861
E-mail: info_kr@u-blox.com
Support: support_kr@u-blox.com

Regional Office Taiwan:

Phone: +886 2 2657 1090
E-mail: info_tw@u-blox.com
Support: support_tw@u-blox.com